



(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/42272 A2

(43) International Patent Classification: C07D 21/300

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/43280

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(23) International Publication Date: 20 November 2001 (20.11.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English
(74) Agent: DOTY, Kathryn, J., et al.; Semiget, Powers, Leavitt & Riedel, One Metropolitan Square, 16th Floor, St. Louis, MO 63102 (US).

(26) Publication Language: English
(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GR, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE), ECA patent (SL), EURPAT patent (AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJK, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BI, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventor; and
(73) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SOUTH, Michael S. (US/US); 1671 Chisholm Drive, St. Louis, MO 63146
CASE, Brenda (US/US); 8 South Taibrook, St. Louis, MO 63141 (US). GARLAND, Danny J. (US/US); 656 Crestview Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). HAVES, Michael J. (US/US); 668 Cheiles Avenue, St. Louis, MO 63122 (US). HUANG, Horng-Chih (CN/US); 15481 Durbury Way, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). HUANG, Wei (CN/US); 919 Crown Pointe Estates Drive, Windwood, MO 63021 (US). JONES, Darin E. (US/US); 408 Johanna Place Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). NEUMANN, William L. (US/US); 212 West Monroe, St. Louis, MO 63021 (US). PARLOW, John J. (US/US);

Published: — without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.
—

(44) SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL-PYRIDINES USEFUL FOR SELECTIVE INHIBITION OF THE COAGULATION CASCADE

Field of the Invention

This invention is in the field of anticoagulant therapy, and specifically relates to compounds, compositions and methods for preventing and treating thrombotic conditions such as coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease. More particularly, the invention relates to substituted polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl pyridine compounds, and prodrugs thereof, that inhibit serine proteases of the coagulation cascade.

Background of the Invention

Hemorrhage, intravascular thrombosis, and embolism are common clinical manifestations of many diseases [see R. I. Handin in Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine (J.D. Wilson, et al. eds., 12th ed. 1991) New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., pp. 348-351]. The normal hemostatic system limits blood loss by precisely regulated interactions between components of the vessel wall, circulating blood platelets, and plasma proteins. However, unregulated activation of the clotting system may cause thrombosis, which can reduce blood flow to critical organs like the brain and myocardium. Physiological systems control the fluidity of blood in mammals [see P.W. Majerus, et al. in Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics (J.G. Hardman & L.E. Limbird, eds., 9th ed. 1996) New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., pp. 1341-1343]. Blood must remain fluid within the vascular systems and yet quickly be able to undergo hemostasis. Hemostasis, or clotting, begins when platelets first adhere to macromolecules in subendothelial regions of injured and/or damaged blood vessels. These platelets aggregate to form the primary hemostatic plug and stimulate local activation of plasma coagulation factors

(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL PYRIDINES USEFUL FOR SELECTIVE INHIBITION OF THE COAGULATION CASCADE
(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to compounds, and prodrugs thereof, composition and methods useful for preventing and treating thrombotic conditions in mammals. The compounds of the present invention, and prodrugs thereof, selectively inhibit certain proteases of the coagulation cascade.

2

leading to generation of a fibrin clot that reinforces the aggregated platelets.

Plasma coagulation factors, also referred to as protease zymogens, include factors II, V, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, and XII. These coagulation factors or protease zymogens are activated by serine proteases leading to coagulation in a so called "coagulation cascade" or chain reaction.

Coagulation or clotting occurs in two ways through different pathways. An intrinsic or contact pathway leads from XII to XIIa to XIa and to the conversion of X to Xa. Xa with factor Va converts prothrombin (II) to thrombin (IIa) leading to conversion of fibrinogen to fibrin. Polymerization of fibrin leads to a fibrin clot. An extrinsic pathway is initiated by the conversion of coagulation factor VII to VIIa by Xa. Factor VIIa, a plasma protease, is exposed to, and combines with its essential cofactor tissue factor (TF) which resides constitutively beneath the endothelium. The resulting Factor VIIa/TF complex proteolytically activates its substrates, factors IX and X, triggering a cascade of reactions that leads to the generation of thrombin and a fibrin clot as described above.

While clotting as a result of an injury to a blood vessel is a critical physiological process for mammals, clotting can also lead to disease states. A pathological process called thrombosis results when platelet aggregation and/or a fibrin clot blocks (i.e., occludes) a blood vessel. Arterial thrombosis may result in ischemic necrosis of the tissue supplied by the artery. When the thrombosis occurs in a coronary artery, a myocardial infarction or heart attack can result. A thrombosis occurring in a vein may cause tissues drained by the vein to become edematous and inflamed. Thrombosis of a deep vein may be complicated by a pulmonary embolism. Preventing or treating clots in a blood vessel may be therapeutically useful by inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibiting formation of

fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, inhibiting embolus formation, and for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels.

In order to treat such conditions, researchers have sought to discover chemical compounds that efficaciously and selectively control the clotting process. In addition, such compounds may provide a better understanding of the pathways involved in the coagulation process.

Thus far, many of the compounds that have been discovered possess a polar or basic functional group which is integrally responsible for the desired biological activity. Frequently, this polar functional group is a nitrogen atom of, for example, a guandine, alkyl-amidine or aryl-amidine group. Because these functionalities are highly basic, they remain protonated at physiologically relevant pH's. The ionic nature of such protonated species hinders their permeability across lipophilic membranes, which can reduce bioavailability when the pharmaceutical agent is administered orally.

In order to circumvent such a problem, it is often advantageous to perform a derivatization or chemical modification of the polar functionality such that the pharmaceutical agent becomes neutrally charged and more lipophilic, thereby facilitating absorption of the drug. However, for the derivatization to be useful, the derivatization must be bioconvertable at the target site or sites of desired pharmacological activity and cleaved under normal physiological conditions to yield the biologically active drug. The term "prodrug" has been used to denote such a chemically modified intermediate.

There have been limited reports of non-peptidic and peptidic pyridine compounds that act as an inhibitor of a

fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, inhibiting embolus formation, and for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels.

In order to treat such conditions, researchers have sought to discover chemical compounds that efficaciously and selectively control the clotting process. In addition, such compounds may provide a better understanding of the pathways involved in the coagulation process.

Thus far, many of the compounds that have been discovered possess a polar or basic functional group which is integrally responsible for the desired biological activity. Frequently, this polar functional group is a nitrogen atom of, for example, a guandine, alkyl-amidine or aryl-amidine group. Because these functionalities are highly basic, they remain protonated at physiologically relevant pH's. The ionic nature of such protonated species hinders their permeability across lipophilic membranes, which can reduce bioavailability when the pharmaceutical agent is administered orally.

In order to circumvent such a problem, it is often advantageous to perform a derivatization or chemical modification of the polar functionality such that the pharmaceutical agent becomes neutrally charged and more lipophilic, thereby facilitating absorption of the drug. However, for the derivatization to be useful, the derivatization must be bioconvertable at the target site or sites of desired pharmacological activity and cleaved under normal physiological conditions to yield the biologically active drug. The term "prodrug" has been used to denote such a chemically modified intermediate.

There have been limited reports of non-peptidic and peptidic pyridine compounds that act as an inhibitor of a

fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, inhibiting embolus formation, and for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels.

In order to treat such conditions, researchers have sought to discover chemical compounds that efficaciously and selectively control the clotting process. In addition, such compounds may provide a better understanding of the pathways involved in the coagulation process.

Thus far, many of the compounds that have been discovered possess a polar or basic functional group which is integrally responsible for the desired biological activity. Frequently, this polar functional group is a nitrogen atom of, for example, a guandine, alkyl-amidine or aryl-amidine group. Because these functionalities are highly basic, they remain protonated at physiologically relevant pH's. The ionic nature of such protonated species hinders their permeability across lipophilic membranes, which can reduce bioavailability when the pharmaceutical agent is administered orally.

In order to circumvent such a problem, it is often advantageous to perform a derivatization or chemical modification of the polar functionality such that the pharmaceutical agent becomes neutrally charged and more lipophilic, thereby facilitating absorption of the drug. However, for the derivatization to be useful, the derivatization must be bioconvertable at the target site or sites of desired pharmacological activity and cleaved under normal physiological conditions to yield the biologically active drug. The term "prodrug" has been used to denote such a chemically modified intermediate.

There have been limited reports of non-peptidic and peptidic pyridine compounds that act as an inhibitor of a

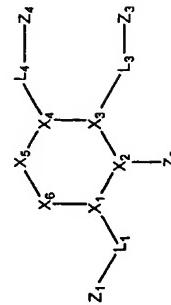
4

coagulation factor present in the coagulation cascade or clotting processes. In PCT Patent Application WO 00/039102, Wexler et al. describe certain 3,5-unsubstituted, 3,5-dichloro, 3-fluoro-5-chloro, 3-chloro-5-fluoro, and 3,5-difluoro pyrid-2-ylacetamides that are further substituted at the 6-position by several substituted aminos and reported to be inhibitors of trypsin-like serine protease enzymes, especially factor Xa and thrombin. There have been reports of non-peptidic benzene compounds that act as an inhibitor of a coagulation factor present in the coagulation cascade or clotting process. In PCT Patent Applications WO 99/00121 and WO 99/00128, Beight et al. describe benzenes that may be fully substituted by substituents that include acylamido, acyloxy, carboxamido, alkoxy, acetamide, carbonates, carbamates, ureas, and other groups and having inhibitory activity against factor Xa. In US Patent 5,872,138 and PCT Patent Application WO 98/10763, Naylor-Olsen et al. describe disubstituted benzenes having a group linked through an oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur heteroatom, any one of six basic heterocycles linked to the ring through linker group, and, optionally, an additional alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, amino, or arylmethylene sulfonamido group and claimed to inhibit human thrombin. In PCT Patent Application WO 99/26920, Semple et al. disclose 1-oxy-2,3,4,5-tetrasubstitutedphenylacetamides having an acyl function in the group substituting the amide nitrogen and having activity against thrombin. In PCT Patent Application WO 96/39380, Lu and Soll describe bis-(sulfonamido substitutedbenzoyl) derivatives of diamines claimed to have utility as inhibitors of thrombotic disorders. In PCT Patent Application WO 96/40100, Illig et al. describe sulfonamido substitutedbenzoyl and benzyl derivatives of amines directed to non-peptidic factor Xa and claimed to have utility as inhibitors of thrombotic disorders.

Summary of the Invention

Among the objects of the present invention, therefore, is the provision of compounds useful for selective inhibition of certain enzymes that act upon the coagulation cascade thereby preventing and treating thrombotic conditions in mammals.

Another object of the present invention is the provision of prodrug compounds useful for selective inhibition of certain enzymes that act upon the coagulation cascade thereby preventing and treating thrombotic conditions in mammals. In general, these prodrug compounds undergo hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination at a derivatized amidine group to yield the active compound. Briefly, therefore, the present invention is directed to the compound, per se, to the prodrug of the compound, to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compound or prodrug and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and to methods of use. The compound corresponds to Formula A:



Formula A

wherein
 X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , X_5 , and X_6 are each ring atoms defining a 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring;
 X_1 , X_2 , and X_4 are independently carbon or nitrogen;
 X_1 is carbon;
 X_3 and X_6 are independently carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, provided at least one of X_1 , X_4 , and X_6 is other than carbon when X_3 is carbon;

6

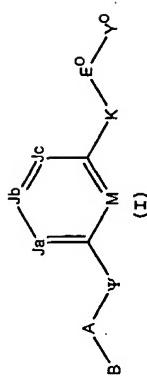
L_1 , L_2 and L_3 are linkages through which Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_3 , respectively, are covalently bonded to different ring atoms of the 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring defined by X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , and X_5 , wherein Z_1 is covalently bonded to X_1 , Z_2 is covalently bonded to X_3 , and Z_3 is covalently bonded to X_4 , each of L_1 , L_2 and L_3 independently being a covalent bond or comprising one or more atoms through which Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_3 are covalently bonded to X_1 , X_3 and X_5 , respectively;

Z_4 is a substituted hydrocarbyl, or a 5 or 6 membered substituted heterocyclic or aromatic ring, the substituents of the hydrocarbyl or ring comprising an amidine, guanidine, amino, or aminobalkyl group, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring of Z_4 being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen, wherein the 5 or 6 membered ring is optionally substituted at any position with halogen, hydroxy, or alkyl;

Z_4 comprises hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl or a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic ring, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic ring being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen or oxygen;

Z_1 is hydrogen, hydrocarbyl, or substituted hydrocarbyl; and Z_2 is a hydrogen bond acceptor covalently or dativey bonded to X_1 .

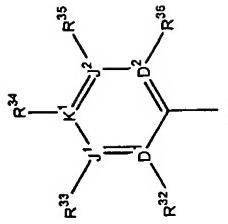
Other objects and features of this invention will be in part apparent and in part pointed out hereafter.



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is selected from the group consisting of N and N \rightarrow O;

B is formula (V):



5

wherein D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one can be a bond, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 is O, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 must be a bond when two of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are O and S, and no more than four of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are N, with the proviso that D^1 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are each

10 independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

R^1 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{11} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of heterocyclylalkoxy, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, heterocyclamino, haloacetamido, amido, guanidino, acetamido, haloacetamido, amido, guanidino,

15

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Formula I Embodiment

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to compounds of Formula (I) (which constitute a subset of the compounds of Formula (A)):

20

20

8

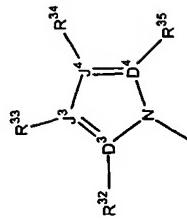
- dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium,
dialkylsulfoniumpalkyl, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio,
haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl,
haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroalkoxy, cycloalkylamino,
5 acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, arylalkoxy, heterocyclyoxy,
aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl,
perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl,
aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkyl,
halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl,
cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylamino, N-heteroarylamino-
N-alkylamino, heteroaralkylamino, cycloalkoxy,
cycloalkenyoxy, cycloalkoxalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy,
cycloalkenyoxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,
halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyoxy,
halocycloalkenyoxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino,
thio, nitro, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl,
arylanino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl,
heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl,
arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl,
20 heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl,
alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl,
haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido,
alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl,
dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl,
arylsulfonyl, diarylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfinyl,
heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl,
25 heterocyclylsulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl,
aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl,
haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkyne, alkenyloxy,
alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy,
cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl,
30 haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl,
hydroxylalkyl, alkenylenylamino, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,

9

- haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy,
aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated
heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylsulfonyl,
heteroarylsulfinyl, arylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl,
carboxyalkyl, carboxalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido,
alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido,
carboalkoxyalkyl, carbalkoxyalkenyl, carboxy,
carboalkoxy, carboxamido, carbalkoxyalkyl, cyano,
carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl,
diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, R¹⁹, and R²⁰ are independently
optionally Q^b;

- R²¹ and R²², R²³ and R²⁴, R²⁵, or R²⁶ and R²⁷ is
bonded together to form a ring selected from the group
consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8
members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8
through 8 members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6
members, and an aryl;
R²⁸ and R²⁹, R³⁰ and R³¹, R³² and R³³, or R³⁴ and R³⁵ is bonded
together to form a ring selected from the group consisting
of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 members, a
partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8
members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 members, and
an aryl;

- B is optionally formula (VI):



(VI)
wherein D¹, D², J¹, and J² are independently selected from the
group consisting of C, N, O, and S, no more than one of D¹,
D², J¹, and J² is O, no more than one of D¹, D², J¹, and J² is

10

S, and no more than three of D¹, D², J¹, and J² are N, with the provisos that D¹, D², J¹, and J² are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R², R³, R⁴, and R¹⁵ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C3-C8 alkylidene, trialkylsilyl, C3-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 haloalkyl, C3-C8 haloalkenyl, C3-C8 alkyne, C2-C8 haloalkyl, and C3-C8 haloalkenyl wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R₃₁, R₃₂, R₃₃, R₃₄, and R₃₅;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C3-C15 cycloalkyl, C5-C10 cycloalkenyl, C4-C12 saturated heterocyclyl, and C4-C9 partially saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R³¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹² position is optionally substituted with R¹³;

11

12

heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, carbobaralkoxy, trialkylsilyl, dialkoxypyrophosphono, dialkoxypyrophosphono, dialkoxypyrophosphonoalkyl, and dialkoxypyrophosphonoalkyl, with the proviso that R¹¹ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from other than formyl and 2-oxoacyl and R¹⁸ is optionally substituted at from one through three of the ring carbons with a substituent selected from the group consisting of R¹⁴, R¹¹, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹; R¹¹ and R¹⁸, when bonded to different carbons, are optionally bonded together to form a group selected from the group consisting of a bond, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 members; R¹¹ and R¹⁸, when bonded together to form ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 members;

13

members, cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 members; Ψ is selected from the group consisting of NR⁵, O, C(O), C(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂, ON(R⁷), P(O)(R⁸), and CR⁹R¹⁰; R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, alkoxyl, alkenyloxy, alkylthio, alkylthio, arylthio, aralkoxyalkyl, heterocaralkoxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, arylothioalkyl, alkoxalkyl, haloalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, heterocaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heterocaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocarboalkyl, monocyanooalkyl, dicyanooalkyl, carbalkoxypyanoalkyl, acyl, acroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, and dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl; R⁹ and R¹⁰, when bonded to the same carbon, are optionally bonded together to form a group selected from a group consisting of oxo, thiono, R⁸-N, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer having from 2 through 7 atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 members; J_a is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-X⁰; J_b is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-R¹; J_c is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-R²; R², R¹, and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of Z⁰-Q, hydrido, alkyl, alkynyl, and halo;

14

- R^1 and X^0 are independently optionally selected from the group consisting of amino, aminoalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, amidino, guanidino, hydroxy, hydroxymino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, heteroarylamino, nitro, arylamino, aralkylamino, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaralkanoyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, cyano, and phosphono;
- R^2 is optionally selected from the group consisting of amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, heteroarylamino, amino, nitro, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, cyano, and phosphono;
- X^0 and R^1 are optionally selected to be -W=X-Y=Z-, wherein -W=X-Y=Z- forms a ring selected from the group consisting of a heteroaryl ring having from 5 through 6 members and an aryl;
- R^1 and R^2 are optionally selected to be -W=X-Y=Z-, wherein -W=X-Y=Z- forms a ring selected from the group consisting of a heteroaryl ring having from 5 through 6 members and an aryl;
- W , X , Y , and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R¹⁰), C(R¹¹), C(R¹²), N, N(R¹⁰), O, S and a bond with the proviso that W , X , Y , and Z are optionally and independently selected to be a bond wherein one of W , X , Y , and Z is selected from the group consisting of N, N(R¹⁰), O, and S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W , X , Y , and Z is optionally O or S, and with the still further proviso that no more than three of W , X , Y , and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰);
- X^0 and R^1 or R^2 is optionally bonded together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members and a

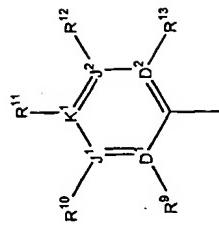
15

- partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, wherein said spacer pair is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;
- R² and R¹⁴, R² and R¹⁵, R² and R¹⁶, or R² and R¹⁷ is optionally bonded together to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 members;
- R² is optionally a spacer having from 2 through 5 atoms linked to the points of bonding of both R¹⁴ and R¹⁶ to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 members;
- R² is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR¹⁴R¹⁵)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 6, (CH(R¹¹))_g-W-(CH(R¹²)), wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and w is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(=O)O, C=S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O), C(S)(N(R¹¹)), (R¹¹)NC(S), SC(O)N(R¹¹), OC(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O)O, SC(S)(N(R¹¹)), (R¹¹)NC(S)S, OC(S)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(S)O, N(R¹¹)C(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O)N(R¹²), N(R¹²)C(S)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(S)N(R¹²), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R¹¹), N(R¹¹)S(O)₂, Se, Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)₃N(R¹¹), N(R¹¹)Se(O)₂, P(O)(R⁶), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), N(R'), ON(R¹¹), and SiR^{2a}R^{2b}, and (CH(R¹¹))-W²²-(CH(R¹²)), wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W²² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹⁴=CR¹⁵, CR¹⁴R¹⁵=C; vinylidene, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholiny1, 2,4-morpholiny1, 2,6-morpholiny1, 2,6-morpholiny1, 3,4-morpholiny1, 3,5-morpholiny1, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydroturanyl, 2,5-tetrahydroturanyl, 2,5-tetrahydroturanyl, and 3,4-tetrahydroturanyl, wherein w²² is optionally substituted with

16

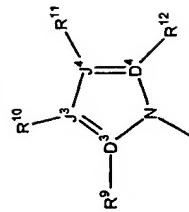
- one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ and with the proviso that Z⁰ is directly bonded to the pyridine ring;
- R²¹ and R²² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylalkyl, acyl, aroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaroyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyloalkyl, alkylsulfonyloalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroarylkethoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, heteroarylkethoxyalkyl, heteroarylkethoxyalkyl, heteroarylkethoxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, heteroarylkethoxyalkyl, heteroarylkethoxyalkyl, cyanooalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamidoalkyl, dicarboxamidoalkyl, cyanocycloalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboxamidocycloalkyl, carboalkoxycyanocycloalkyl, carboalkoxycycloalkyl, dicarboalkoxycycloalkyl, formylalkyl, acylalkyl, arylsulfonyloalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkoxyphosphono, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl; and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
- R²³ and R²⁴ are optionally taken together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclic ring having from 3 through 8 members;

35 Q is formula (II):



(II)
wherein D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one can be a bond, no more than one of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ can be O, no more than one of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ can be S, one of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ must be a bond when two of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are O and S, and no more than four of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ can be N, with the provisos that D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

Q is optionally selected from formula (III):



(III)
wherein D¹, D², J¹, and J² are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, and S, no more than one of D¹, D², J¹, and J² is O, no more than one of D¹, D², J¹, and J² is S, and no more than three of D¹, D², J¹, and J²

20

18

are N, with the provisos that D¹, D⁴, J¹, and J⁴ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R⁸, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and

The diivalent nature of oxygen:

the divalent nature or oxygen;
 . Q is optionally selected from the group consisting
 of hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, alkylthio,
 haloalkylthio, alkenyl, alkynyl, saturated heterocyclyl,
 partially saturated heterocyclyl, acyl, aroyl,
 heteroaroyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl,
 cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, haloalkyl,
 haloalkoxy, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl,
 halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenylalkoxyalkyl,
 halocycloalkoxyalkyl, and halocycloalkenylalkoxyalkyl with
 the proviso that Z⁰ is selected from other than a bond
 when Q is hydrido;

א 18 (כט א' מינרכז) י' ב' מינרכז ע' ב' מינרכז

1 through 4;
 R^4 and R^6 are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkennyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, aralylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, cyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl with the proviso that halo, hydroxy, aralkylsulfonylalkyl and cyano are bonded to different carbons when simultaneously present;

R^4 and R^6 , when bonded to the same carbon, are optionally taken together to form a ring selected from

19

the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 members;

E^0 is E^1 , when K is $(CR^{14}R^9)^n$, wherein E^1 is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O), C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), OC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)S, SC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)O, N(R')C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), N(R')CSN(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), S(O), S(O), S(O)N(R'), N(R')S(O), (R')NC(S)N(R'), S(O), S(O), S(O)N(R'), N(R')S(O), S(O), N(R')C(O), C(O)N(R')S(O), Se, Se(O), Se(O), Se(O), N(R')N(R'), N(R')Se(O), P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), Se(O), N(R')N(R'), N(R')Se(O)z, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), N(R'), ON(R'), SIR¹⁴R⁹, CR¹⁴=CR^{4b}, ethynylidene (C=C, 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR^{4b}; K is optionally selected to be $(CH(R'^1))_jT$ wherein j is selected from a integer from 0 through 3 and T is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S, and N(R') with the proviso that $(CH(R'^1))_j$ is bonded to the pyridine ring; E^0 is optionally E^2 , when K is $(CH(R'^1))_j-T$, wherein j is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, (R')NC(S)S, (R')NC(O)S, (R')NC(S)O, N(R')C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)N(R'), S(O), S(O)z, S(O)N(R'), N(R')S(O)z, S(O)N(H)S(O)z, C(O)N(H)S(O)z, Se(O), Se(O)z, Se(O)N(R'), N(R')Se(O)z, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), and N(R')¹⁴; K is optionally selected to be $G-(CH(R'^1))_k$ wherein k is selected from an integer from 1 through 3 and G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R') with the proviso that R' is other than hydroxy, cyano, halo, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and sulphydryl when k is 1;

E⁰ is E¹, when K is (CR¹⁴R¹⁵)_n, wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O), C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), OC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)S, SC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)O, N(R')C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R'), N(R')S(O), (R')NC(S)N(R'), S(O), C(O)N(R')S(O), C(O)N(R')S(O)₂, S(O)N(R')C(O), S(O)N(R')S(O), P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)N(R'), N(R')Se(O)₂, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), N(R'), ON(R'), SiR¹⁴R¹⁵, CR¹⁴=CR¹⁵, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C≡CR¹⁴R¹⁵;

K is optionally selected to be (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T wherein j is selected from a integer from 0 through 3 and T is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S, and N(R') with the proviso that (CH(R¹⁴))_j is bonded to the pyridine ring;

E⁰ is optionally E², when K is (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T, wherein j is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), (R')NC(O)O, (R')NC(S)S, (R')NC(O)S, (R')NC(S)O, N(R')C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)N(R'), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R'), N(R')S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), C(O)N(H)S(O)₂, Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)N(R'), N(R')Se(O)₂, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), and N(R');

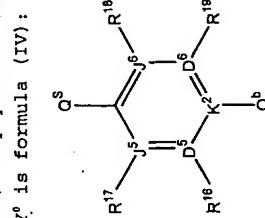
K is optionally selected to be G-(CH(R¹⁴))_k wherein k is selected from an integer from 1 through 3 and G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R') with the proviso that R' is other than hydroxy, cyano, halo, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and sulphydryl when k is

pyridine ring;

E⁰ is optionally E², when K is (CH(R¹¹))_j-T, wherein j is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R⁷), (R')NC(O), C(S)N(R⁷), (R')NC(S), (R')NC(O)O, (R')NC(S)S, (R')NC(O)S, (R')NC(S)O, N(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁷), (R')NC(O)N(R⁶), N(R')C(S)N(R⁷), (R')NC(S)N(R⁸), S(O), S(O), S(O)N(R⁷), N(R')C(S)O₂, S(O)N(H)C(O), C(O)N(H)S(O)₂, Se(O), Se(O)S(O)₂, N(R')Se(O)₂, P(O)(R⁶), N(R')P(O)(R⁶), P(O)(R⁶)N(R⁷), and N(R');
 K is optionally selected to be G-(CH(R¹⁵))_k wherein k is selected from an integer from 1 through 3 and G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R') with the proviso that R' is other than hydroxy, cyano, halo, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and sulphydryl when k is

20

E^6 is optionally E^3 when K is $G-(CH(R^{15}))_x$ wherein E^3 is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O , S , $C(O)$, $C(S)$, $C(O)O$, $C(S)O$, $C(O)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(O)$, $C(S)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(S)$, $(R')NC(O)S$, $OC(O)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(O)(O)$, $SC(S)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(S)S$, $SC(O)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(O)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(O)C(O)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(O)N(R^6)$, $N(R')C(S)N(R^7)$, $(R')NC(S)N(R^7)$, $S(O)_2$, $S(O)_2$, $S(O)_2N(R^7)$, $N(R')S(O)_2$, Se , $Se(O)_2$, $Se(O)_2N(R^7)$, $N(R')Se(O)_2$, $P(O)(R^7)$, $N(R')P(O)(R^6)$, $P(O)(R^7)N(R^7)$, $N(R')$, SiR^3R^9 , $CR^{16}=CR^{16}$, ethynylidene ($C\equiv C$; 1,2-ethynyl), and $C=CR^4R^{16}$;



Y^6 is formula (IV):

$$(IV) \quad \begin{array}{c} Q^S \\ | \\ D^5 \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} J^5 \\ || \\ J^6 \end{array} - R^{18} \quad D^6 = \begin{array}{c} K^2 \\ || \\ D^5 \end{array} - R^{18} \quad R^{16} - \begin{array}{c} J^6 \\ || \\ K^2 \\ || \\ J^16 \\ | \\ Q^b \end{array}$$

wherein D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are independently selected from the group consisting of C , N , O , S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one is a bond, R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of C and N^* , no more than one of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 is O , no more than one of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 is S , one of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 must be a bond when two of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are O and S , no more than three of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are N when R^2 is N^* , and no more than four of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are N when R^2 is carbon, with the provisos that R^{16} , R^1 , R^9 , and R^1 are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen and that D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system;

21

R^{16} and R^{17} are independently optionally taken together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, a heteroaryl having from 5 through 6 members, and an aryl;

R^{11} and R^{19} are independently optionally taken together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, a heteroaryl having from 5 through 6 members, and an aryl;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $NR^{20}R^2R^3$, Oxy , $alkyl$, $aminoalkyl$, $alkylamino$, $dialkylamino$, $dialkylsulfoniumalkyl$, $acylamino$ and $hydrido$, wherein R^{20} , R^1 , and R^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of $hydrido$, $amino$, $alkyl$, $hydroxy$, $alkoxy$, $aminoalkyl$, $alkylamino$, $dialkylamino$, and $hydroxalkyl$ with the provisos that no more than one of R^{20} , R^1 , and R^2 is hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino at the same time and that R^{20} , R^1 , and R^2 must be other than hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino when R^2 is N^* ;

R^1 and R^9 , R^{20} and R^2 , or R^1 and R^2 is optionally bonded together to form a ring having from 4 through 7 atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 members;

Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 are bonded to the same atom;

22

5 Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 are bonded to the same atom;

10 Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 are bonded to the same atom;

15 Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 are bonded to the same atom;

20 Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 are bonded to the same atom;

25 Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^1 , R^9 , and R^2 are bonded to the same atom;

^{Q⁶} is optionally selected from the group consisting of dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, C(NR²⁵)NR²⁵R²⁴, N(R²⁶)C(NR²⁵)N(R²²)(R²⁴), N(R²⁶)C(O)N(R²²)(R²⁴), N(R²⁶)C(S)N(R²³)(R²⁴), C(NR²⁵)OR⁵, C(O)N(R²³)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³)(R²⁴), C(S)N(R²⁶)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³)(R²⁴), N(R²⁶)N(R²⁵)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³)(R²⁴), ON(R²⁶)C(NR²⁵)N(R²²)(R²⁴), N(R²⁵)N(R²⁴)SO₂N(R²³)(R²⁴), C(NR²⁵)SR⁵, C(O)NR²²R⁴, and C(O)NR²³R⁴ with the proviso that no more than one of R²¹, R²⁴, and R²⁶ can be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when any two of the group consisting of R²¹, R²⁴, and R²⁶ are bonded to the same atom and that said Q⁶ group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

R₁, R₂, R₃, and R₄ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁶ are optionally bonded together to form a heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 members;

R²¹ and R²⁵, R²⁴ and R²³, R²⁶, R²⁴ and R²⁶, and R²³ and R²⁶ are independently optionally selected to form the group L-U-V wherein L, U, and V are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(=O)H, S(O), SO₂, OP(O)R¹⁰, P(S)R¹⁰, C(PR¹⁰)R¹¹, C=C(R²¹)R²¹, (O)POP(O)₂, R³⁰(O)POP(O)R¹⁰, Si(R²⁹)R²⁹, Si(R²⁹)R²⁹OSi(R²⁹)R²⁹, (R²⁹)R²⁹CSi(R²⁹)R²⁹, C(O)C(R³⁰)=C(R²¹), C(S)C(R³⁰)=C(R²¹), S(O)C(R³⁰)=C(R²¹), SO₂C(R³⁰)=C(R²¹), PR³⁰C(R²⁹)=C(R²¹), P(O)R²⁹C(R³⁰)=C(R²¹), P(S)R³⁰C(R²⁹)=C(R²¹), DC(R²⁹)(R²¹)D, OP(O)R¹⁰, P(O)R³⁰, P(S)R¹⁰, Si(R²⁹)R²⁹, and N(R²⁹), and a bond with the proviso that no more than any two of L, U and V are simultaneously covalent bonds and the heterocyclyl comprised of by L, U, and V has from 5 through 10 member;

D is selected from the group consisting of oxygen, C=O, C=S, S(O), wherein m is an integer selected from 0 through 2;

¹ R₁ is independently selected from the group consisting of OR²⁷, SR²⁷ and NR²⁷R²¹;

² R²⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkyloxalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkoxylthioalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloacycloalkyl, halocyclycalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloacycloalkenyl, haloacycloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkalkyl, heteroarylothioalkyl, heteroazalkylthioalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylnalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl and aralkylsulfonylalkyl;

³ R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, thiol, aryloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkoxyl, alkylthio, aryloxyalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkyloxalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaralkoxythioalkyl, alkoxylthioalkyl, haloalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkenylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, cyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamidoalkyl, dicarboxamidoalkyl, cyanocarbalkoxyalkyl, carbalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, cyanocycloalkyl, dicyanocycloalkyl, carboxamidocycloalkyl, dicarboxamidocycloalkyl, carboalkoxyacycloalkyl, dicarboalkoxyacycloalkyl, formylalkyl, acylalkyl,

- dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl,
phosphonoalkyl, dialkoxyphosphonoalkoxy,
diaralkoxyphosphonoalkoxy, phosphonoalkoxy,
- 5 dialalkoxyphosphonoalkylamino, phosphonoalkylamino,
dialalkoxyphosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl,
sulfonylalkyl, alkoxysulfonylalkyl,
aralkoxysulfonylalkyl, alkoxyulfonylalkoxy,
aralkoxysulfonylalkoxy, sulfonylalkoxy,
10 alkoxysulfonylalkylamino, aralkoxysulfonylalkylamino,
sulfonylalkylamino;
- R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are optionally taken to form a ring
selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring
having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring
having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclic
ring having from 3 through 8 members;
- 15 R¹³ and R¹⁴, R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, R¹⁵ and R¹⁶, R¹⁴ and R¹⁶, or R¹³
and R¹⁶ is optionally bonded together to form the group L-
U-V wherein L, U, and V are independently selected from
the group of 1,2-disubstituted radicals consisting of a
cycloalkyl radical, a cycloalkenyl radical wherein
cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl radicals are substituted with
one or more groups selected from R¹⁰ and R¹¹, an aryl
radical, an heteroaryl radical, a saturated heterocyclic
radical and a partially saturated heterocyclic radical
wherein said 1,2-substituents are independently selected
from C=O, C=S, C(R¹⁷)R¹⁸, S(O), S(O)₂, OP(OR¹⁹)R¹⁰,
P(S)R¹⁰ and S1(R²⁰)R²¹;
- 20 R²¹ and R²², R²² and R²³, R²³ and R²⁴, R²⁴ and R²⁵, or R²³
and R²⁶ is optionally bonded together to form the group L-
U-V wherein L, U, and V are independently selected from
the group of radicals consisting of 1,2-disubstituted
alkylene radicals and 1,2-disubstituted alkynylene
radical wherein said 1,2-substituents are independently
selected from C=O, C=S, C(R²⁰)R²¹, S(O), S(O)₂, OP(OR¹⁹)R¹⁰,
P(O)R¹⁰, P(S)R¹⁰, and Si(R²⁰)R²¹ and said alkylene and

- alkenylene radical are substituted with one or more R¹⁰ or
R¹¹ substituents;
- Q^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond,
(CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_b-(W^c), wherein az is 0 or 1, b is an integer
selected from 1 through 4, and W^c is selected from the
group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O,
C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O), C(S)N(R¹⁴),
OC(O)N(R¹⁴), SC(S)N(R¹⁴), SC(O)N(R¹⁴), OC(S)N(R¹⁴),
N(R¹⁵)C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)N(R¹⁵), N(R¹⁵)C(S)N(R¹⁴),
(R¹⁴)NC(S)N(R¹⁵), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, Se,
Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)N(R¹⁷), N(R¹⁴)Se(O)₂, P(O)(R¹⁴),
N(R¹⁷)P(O)(R¹⁴), P(O)(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁷), N(R¹⁴), ON(R¹⁴), and SiR¹⁸R¹⁹,
(CH₂R¹⁴)_d-W^c-(CH₂R¹⁵)_d wherein c and d are integers
independently selected from 1 through 4, and W^c is
selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S),
C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O),
C(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S), OC(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)O,
SC(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S)S, SC(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)S,
OC(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S)O, N(R¹⁵)C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)N(R¹⁵),
N(R¹⁵)C(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S)N(R¹⁵), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)O₂,
N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, Se, Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)₂N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)Se(O)₂,
P(O)(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁷)P(O)(R¹⁴), P(O)(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁷), N(R¹⁴),
SiR¹⁸R¹⁹, and (CH₂R¹⁴).-W^c-(CH₂R¹⁵)_d wherein e and h are
integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W^c
is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹=CR¹²,
CR¹¹R¹²=C; vinylidene), ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl),
1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-
cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-
morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-
morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-
piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-
piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-
piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-
pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-
pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-
tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-

tetrahydrofuryl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the provisos that $(CR''R'')_n$, $(CH(R''))_n$, $(CH(R''))_o$, and are bonded to E^0 ; R^7 and R^{17} , when bonded to different carbons, are optionally taken together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 members; R^3 and R^{18} , when bonded to different carbons, are taken together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 members;

R^{18} and R^{19} , when bonded to different carbons, are taken together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclic ring having from 3 through 8 members;

R^{17} and R^{18} , when bonded to the same carbon, are taken together to form a group selected from a group consisting of oxo, thione, alkyne, haloalkyne, and a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 members, and a heterocyclic ring having from 3 through 8 members;

Y^0 is optionally Y^0R wherein Q^0-Q^1 ,
 Y^0 is optionally Q^0-Q^1 wherein Q^0 is selected from
 the group consisting of $(CR^1)^n$, wherein F is an
 integer selected from 1 through 6, $(CH_2(R^1))_c-W^1-(CH_2(R^{15}))^d$
 wherein c and d are integers independently selected from
 1 through 4, and W^1 is selected from the group consisting
 of W^1 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O),
 $C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R^1)', (R^1)NC(O),$
 $C(S)N(R^1)C(O), C(S)N(R^1)C(S), C(S)N(R^1)S, C(S)N(R^1)O,$

C(S)(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S), OC(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S)S, SC(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S)O, N(R¹⁵)C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O)N(R¹⁵), N(R¹⁵)C(S)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(S)N(R¹⁵), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, Se, Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)Se(O), P(O)(R¹⁴), N(R')P(O)(R¹⁴), P(O)(R')N(R'), N(R'¹⁴), ON(R¹⁴), SiR₂R', and (CH(R'))_n-W-(CH(R'¹⁵))_n wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and w¹ is selected from the group consisting of CR¹⁶=CR¹⁷, C=C; 1,2-ethynyl, and C=CR¹⁸R¹⁹ with the proviso that (CR¹⁶ R¹⁷)_e, (CH(R'¹⁵))_n, and (CH(R'¹⁵))_n are bonded to E⁰, Y⁰ is optionally Q⁰-Q^{0*} wherein Q⁰* is (CH(R'¹⁵))_n-W¹, Y⁰ is an integer selected from 1 through 3, w¹ is selected from the group consisting of 1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2H-2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,6-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring

- of the w^1 other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the proviso that $(CH(R^u))_x$ is bonded to E^0 and Q^0 is bonded to lowest numbered substituent position of each W^1 ;
- y^0 is optionally Q^0-Q''' wherein Q''' is $(CH(R^u))_x W^1$,
- r is an integer selected from 1 through 3, W^1 is selected from the group consisting of 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 4H-2-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the w^1 other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the provisos that $(CH(R^u))_x$ is bonded to E^0 and Q^0 is bonded to highest numbered substituent position of each W^1 ;
- y^0 is optionally Q^0-Q''' wherein Q''' is $(CH(R^u))_x W^1$,
- r is an integer selected from 1 through 3, W^1 is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, and 4,8-

- 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isindolyl, 1,5-isindolyl, 1,6-isindolyl, 1,7-isindolyl, 2,4-isindolyl, 2,5-isindolyl, 2,6-isindolyl, 2,7-isindolyl, 1,3-isindolyl, 3,4-isindolyl, 3,5-isindolyl, 3,6-isindolyl, 3,7-isindolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzoxazolyl, 3,5-benzoxazolyl, 3,6-benzoxazolyl, 3,7-benzoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolanyl, 2,5-quinolanyl, 2,6-quinolanyl, 2,7-quinolanyl, 2,8-quinolanyl, 3,4-quinolanyl, 3,5-quinolanyl, 3,6-quinolanyl, 3,7-quinolanyl, 3,8-quinolanyl, 4,5-quinolanyl, 4,6-quinolanyl, 4,7-quinolanyl, 4,8-quinolanyl, 1,4-quinolanyl, 1,6-quinolanyl, 1,7-quinolanyl, 1,8-quinolanyl, 3,4-isquinoliny, 3,5-isquinoliny, 3,6-isquinoliny, 3,7-isquinoliny, 3,8-isquinoliny, 4,5-isquinoliny, 4,6-isquinoliny, 4,7-isquinoliny, 4,8-isquinoliny, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-

30

31

- cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the W^r other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the proviso that Q^k is bonded to lowest number substituent position of each W^r and that $(CH(R^6))^r$ is bonded to E^k ;
- Y^r is optionally $Q^k-Q^{k+1}W^r$ wherein Q^{k+1} is $(CH(R^m))^r-W^r$, r is an integer selected from 1 through 3, W^r is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 2,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isindolyl, 1,5-isindolyl, 1,6-isindolyl, 2,4-isindolyl, 2,5-isindolyl, 2,6-isindolyl, 2,7-isindolyl, 1,3-isindolyl, 3,4-isindolyl, 3,6-isindolyl, 3,7-isindolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzoxazolyl, 3,5-benzoxazolyl, 3,6-benzoxazolyl, 3,7-benzoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinoliny1, 2,5-quinoliny1, 2,6-quinoliny1, 2,7-quinoliny1, 2,8-quinoliny1, 3,4-quinoliny1, 3,5-
- 5 quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isquinolinyl, 1,6-isquinolinyl, 1,7-isquinolinyl, 1,8-isquinolinyl, 3,4-isquinolinyl, 3,5-isquinolinyl, 3,6-isquinolinyl, 3,7-isquinolinyl, 3,8-isquinolinyl, 4,5-isquinolinyl, 4,6-isquinolinyl, 4,7-isquinolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the W^r other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the proviso that Q^k is bonded to highest number substituent position of each W^r and that $(CH(R^m))^r$ is bonded to E^k .
- In an embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, M is selected from the group consisting of N and $N\rightarrow O$;
- B is formula (V):
-
- (V)
- wherein D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the proviso that no more than one is a bond, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 is O, no more than one of

- 10 20 25 30 35
- a) pyridiny1, 2,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 2,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridiny1, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isindolyl, 1,5-isindolyl, 1,6-isindolyl, 2,4-isindolyl, 2,5-isindolyl, 2,6-isindolyl, 2,7-isindolyl, 1,3-isindolyl, 3,4-isindolyl, 3,6-isindolyl, 3,7-isindolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzoxazolyl, 3,5-benzoxazolyl, 3,6-benzoxazolyl, 3,7-benzoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinoliny1, 2,5-quinoliny1, 2,6-quinoliny1, 2,7-quinoliny1, 2,8-quinoliny1, 3,4-quinoliny1, 3,5-
- 15 20 25

32

- D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ is S, one of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ must be a bond when two of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are O and S, and no more than four of D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are N, with the provisos that D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;
- 10 R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, R¹⁹, R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵, and R²⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of heterocyclalkoxy, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, heterocyclamino, heterocyclalkylamino, hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, carboxy, heterocaralkylthio, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclalkyl, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, arylalkoxy, heterocyclalkoxy, aralkyl, aralkylaryl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaralkylamino, N-heteroaralkylamino-N-alkylamino, heteroaralkylamino, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonalkoxy, halocycloalkoxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, halocycloalkenylalkoxy, cycloalkylsulfonalkyl, heteroaralkyl, heteroaralkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonalkyl, heteroaralkylsulfinylalkyl,
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30
- 35

33

- alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonalkyl, heterocyclalkylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, acetyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkyleneamino, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclcyl, partially saturated heterocyclcyl, heterocyclcyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylsulfonalkyl, heteroarylsulfonalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxy, carboalkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphone, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
- R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, R¹⁹, R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently optionally Q^b;
- 20 R²² and R²³, R¹³ and R¹⁴, R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, or R¹³ and R¹⁵ is bonded together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 members, a partially saturated heterocyclcyl ring having 5 through 8 members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 members, and an aryl,
- 25
- 30
- 35

34

- R⁹ and R¹⁰, R¹⁰ and R¹¹, R¹¹ and R¹², or R¹² and R¹³ is bonded together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 members, a partially saturated heterocyclic ring having 5 through 6 members, and an aryl;
- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydroido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkylenyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, and C₃-C₈ haloalkenyl wherein each member of group B may be optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹³, R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶;
- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₅ cycloalkyl, C₅-C₁₀ cycloalkenyl, C₄-C₁₂ saturated heterocyclic, and C₄-C₉ partially saturated heterocyclic, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment of R¹⁰ to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms from R¹¹, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms from

35

- the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹³ positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (W')_{rr}-(CH(R¹⁵))_{pa} and (CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}-(W')_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)S, C(S)O, C(O)N(R'), C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R'), (R')NS(O)₂, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), C(NR')N(R'), (R')NC(NR'), (R')NC(NR')NR', and N(R') with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa is 0 at the same time;
- R' and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, hydroxy, alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaryl, and alkoxyalkyl;
- R¹¹, R¹⁵, R¹³, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenylalkyl, halocycloalkenylalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carbamamide, and carboxamidalkyl;
- R¹¹ and R¹³ can be independently selected from the group consisting of acyl, aroyl, and heteroaroyl, wherein R¹³ is optionally substituted at from one through three of the ring carbons with a substituent selected from the group consisting of R¹⁶, R¹¹, R¹³, and R¹⁹;
- Ψ is selected from the group consisting of NR¹⁵, O, C(O), C(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂, ON(R'), P(O)(R'), and CR¹⁹R¹⁶;
- R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydroido, hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxalkyl, haloalkyl, acyl, aroyl, and heteroaroyl;
- R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acylamido,

36

- alkoxy, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;
- 5 Ja is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-X^o;
- Jb is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-R';
- Jc is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-R²;
- 10 R², R¹, and X^o are independently selected from the group consisting of Z^o-Q, hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, and halo;
- R¹ and X^o are independently optionally selected from the group consisting of amino, aminalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, amidino, guanidino, hydroxy, hydroxylamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, heteroarylamino, nitro, arylamino, aralkylamino, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, cyano, and phosphono;
- 15 X^o and R¹ are optionally selected to be -W=X-Y=Z-
- wherein -W=X-Y-Z- forms a heteroaryl having 5 or 6 members or an aryl;
- R¹ and R² are optionally selected to be -W=X-Y=Z-
- wherein -W=X-Y-Z- forms a heteroaryl ring having 5 or 6 members or an aryl;
- 20 W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R²), C(R¹⁰), C(R¹¹), C(R¹²), N, N(R¹⁰), O, S and a bond with the proviso that W, X, Y, and Z are optionally and independently selected to be a bond wherein one of W, X, Y, and Z is selected from the group consisting of N, N(R¹⁰), O, and S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is
- 25

- optionally O or S, and with the still further proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰);
- X^o and R¹ or R² is optionally bonded together to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 members and a partially saturated heterocyclic ring having from 5 through 8 members, wherein said spacer pair is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;
- R² is Z^o-Q;
- Z^o is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR⁴R⁴¹)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 6, (CH(R¹¹))^p-W⁰-(CH(R¹¹)), wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O), C(S)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(S), OC(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(S)O, SC(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(S)O, N(R¹²)C(O)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(O)R, N(R¹²)C(S)N(R¹¹), (R¹¹)NC(S)N(R¹¹), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R¹¹), N(R¹¹)S(O)₂, Se, Se(O), Se(O)₂, Se(O)₂N(R¹¹), N(R¹¹)Se(O)₂, P(O)(R⁹), N(B')P(O)(R), P(O)(R⁹)N(R), N(R¹¹)P(O)(R), and (CH(R¹¹))_q-W²²-(CH(R¹¹)), wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W²² is selected from the group consisting of CR⁴¹=CR⁴², CR⁴¹R⁴²-C; vinylidene, ethylenidene (C=C, 1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,3-cyclobutyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-
- 30
- 35

37

८३

5 tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, wherein W²² is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³, and with the proviso that Z° is directly bonded to the pyridine ring;

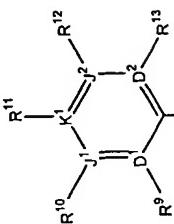
R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, halo, cyano, aryoxy, hydroxalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxalkyl, aralkoxyalkylalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxalkyl, haloalkenylalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and aralkylsulfonylalkyl;

10

15

20

of formula (II):

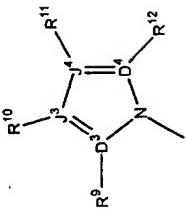


(II) wherein D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with

the provisos that no more than one is a bond, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 is O, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 is S, one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 must be a bond when two of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are O and S, and no more than four of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are N, with the proviso that R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , and R^{13} are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen; Q is optionally selected from formula (III):

၆၃

Q is optionally selected from formula (11);



ATTIV

wherein D', D'', J', and J'' are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, and S, no more than one of D', D'', J', and J'' is O, no more than one of D', D'', J', and J'' is S, and no more than three of D', D'', J', and J'' are N, with the proviso that R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of

oxygen and that D¹, D², J¹, J² and K¹ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system;

Q is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, alkaryl, alkynyl, alkynyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkenyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenylalkyl,

25

cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkylalkeny1, haloalkyl,
haloalkoxy, haloalkeny1, halocycloalkyl,
halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,

40

(IV)

halocycloalkoxyalkyl, and halocycloalkenyoxyalkyl with the proviso that Z' is selected from other than a bond when Q is hydroido;

K is (CR'R")_n wherein n is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, alkylthioalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, and cyanoalkyl;

E⁰ is E¹, when K is (CR'R")_n, wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O), C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), OC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), SC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)O, N(R')C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)N(R'), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R'), N(R')S(O)₂, S(O)N(R')C(O), C(O)N(R')S(O)₂, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), N(R'), ON(R'), CR^{**}=CR^b, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR^{**}R^b;

K is optionally (CH(R'¹¹))_j-T wherein j is selected from a integer from 0 through 2 and T is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S, and N(R') with the proviso that (CH(R'¹¹))_j is bonded to the pyridine ring; E⁰ is optionally E², when K is (CH(R'¹¹))_j-T, wherein E² is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O), C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), (R')NC(O)O, (R')NC(S)S, (R')NC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)N(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)N(R'), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R'), N(R')S(O)₂, S(O)N(H)C(O), C(O)N(H)S(O)₂, P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), and N(R');

K is optionally G-(CH(R'¹⁵))_k wherein k is 1 or 2 and G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R');

E⁰ is optionally E³ when K is G-(CH(R'¹⁵))_k wherein E³ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, O, S,

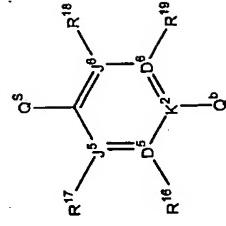
41

(IV)

C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O), C(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S), SC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)O, N(R')C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(S)S, SC(O)N(R'), (R')NC(S)N(R'), (R')NC(S)O, S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R'), N(R')S(O)₂,

(R')NC(S)N(R'), P(O)(R'), P(O)(R')N(R'), N(R'), ON(R'), P(O)(R'), N(R')P(O)(R'), N(R')N(R'), N(R')C(S)N(R'), CR^{**}=CR^b, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR^{**}R^b;

Y^a is formula (IV) :



(IV)

wherein D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one is a bond, K² is independently selected from the group consisting of C and N, no more than one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is O, no more than one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is S, one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ must be a bond when two of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are O and S, no more than three of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is N when K² is N⁺, and no more than four of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are N when K² is carbon, with the provisos that R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen and that D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system;

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are optionally independently taken together to form a ring selected from the group

consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8

10

wherein D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one is a bond, K² is independently selected from the group consisting of C and N, no more than one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is O, no more than one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is S, one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ must be a bond when two of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are O and S, no more than three of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is N when K² is N⁺, and no more than four of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are N when K² is carbon, with the provisos that R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen and that D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system;

15

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are optionally independently taken together to form a ring selected from the group

consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8

20

wherein D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one is a bond, K² is independently selected from the group consisting of C and N, no more than one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is O, no more than one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is S, one of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ must be a bond when two of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are O and S, no more than three of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ is N when K² is N⁺, and no more than four of D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are N when K² is carbon, with the provisos that R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen and that D⁵, D⁶, J⁵, and J⁶ are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system;

25

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are optionally independently taken together to form a ring selected from the group

consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8

42

members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 members, a heteroaryl having from 5 through 6 members, and an aryl;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{21}R^{22}$, $*NR^{20}R^{22}$, oxy, alkyl, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, acylamino and hydroido, wherein R^{20} , R^{21} , and R^{22} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amino, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxalkyl at the same time and no more than one of R^{20} , R^{21} , and R^{22} is hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino at the same time and that R^{20} , R^{21} , and R^{22} must be other than be hydroxy, alkoxyl, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino when K^2 is N^+ ; R^{20} and R^{21} , R^{20} and R^{22} , or R^{21} and R^{22} are optionally bonded together to form a heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 members;

Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of $NR^{24}SO_2N(R^{23})$, $NR^{23}C(O)OR^5$, $NR^{23}C(O)SR^5$, $N(R^{24})C(S)OR^5$ and $N(R^{24})C(S)SR^5$ with the proviso that no more than one of R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} is hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are bonded to the same atom; Q^b is optionally selected from the group consisting of dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, $C(NR^{25})NR^{24}R^{23}$, $N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $C(NR^{25})OR^5$, $C(O)N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $C(S)N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $N(R^{24})N(R^{25})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, $C(NR^{25})SR^5$, $C(O)NR^{23}R^{24}$, and $C(O)NR^{23}R^{24}$ with the provisos that no more than one of R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} can be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are bonded to the same atom and that said Q^b group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

43

R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, amino, and hydroxalkyl;

R^{23} and R^{24} are optionally taken together to form a linear spacer moiety having from 4 through 7 atoms connecting the points of bonding to form a heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 members;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of a bond, $(CR^{17}R^{18})_b-(W^0)$, wherein a_2 is an integer selected from 0 through 1, b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and W^0 is selected from the group consisting of O , S , $C(O)$, $C(S)$, $C(O)O$, $C(S)O$, $C(O)S$, $C(S)S$, $C(O)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)$, $C(S)N(R^{14})$, $(R^{14})NC(S)$, $OC(O)N(R^{24})$, $SC(S)N(R^{24})$, $SC(O)N(R^{24})$, $OC(S)N(R^{24})$, $N(R^{15})C(O)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)N(R^{24})$, $N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{24})$, $S(O)$, $S(O)_2$, $P(O)(R^8)$, $N(R^8)P(O)(R^8)$, $P(O)(R^8)N(R^8)$, $N(R^{14})$, $ON(R^{14})$, $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^1-(CH(R^{14}))_d$ wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 4, and W^1 is selected from the group consisting of O , S , $C(O)$, $C(S)$, $C(O)O$, $C(S)O$, $C(O)S$, $C(S)S$, $C(O)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)$, $C(S)N(R^{14})$, $(R^{14})NC(S)$, $OC(O)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)O$, $SC(S)N(R^{14})$, $(R^{14})NC(S)S$, $SC(O)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)S$, $OC(S)N(R^{14})$, $(R^{14})NC(S)O$, $N(R^{15})C(O)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)N(R^{24})$, $N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{24})$, $(R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{24})$, $S(O)_2$, $S(O)_3$, $N(R^{14})S(O)_2$, $P(O)(R^8)$, $N(R^8)P(O)(R^8)$, $P(O)(R^8)N(R^8)$, $N(R^{14})$, $ON(R^{14})$, and $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^2-(CH(R^{14}))_h$ wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W^2 is selected from the group consisting of $CR^{11}=CR^{12}$, $CR^{11}R^{12}=C$; vinylidene, ethynylidene ($C\equiv C$), 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidiny1, 1,3-piperidiny1, 2,3-piperidiny1, 2,4-

piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuryl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuryl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 1, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the provisos that $(CR^1R^6)_b$, $(CH(R^1))_c$, and $(CH(R^1))_e$ are bonded to E^6 ;

Y^0 is optionally Y^0R wherein Y^0 is $\text{Q}^0-\text{Q}'^0$;
 Y^0 is optionally $\text{Q}^0-\text{Q}'^0$ wherein Q^0 is selected from
 the group consisting of $(\text{CR}')\text{R}^{11}$, wherein F is an
 integer selected from 1 through 6, $(\text{CH}(\text{R}''))_c\text{W}^1-(\text{CH}(\text{R}''))$
 wherein c and d are integers independently selected from
 1 through 4, and W^1 is selected from the group consisting
 of W^1 is selected from the group consisting of O , S , $\text{C}(\text{O})$,
 $\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}$, $\text{C}(\text{S})\text{S}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$,
 $\text{C}(\text{S})(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{S})$, $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}$,
 $\text{SC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{S}$, $\text{SC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{S}$,
 $\text{OC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{O}$, $\text{N}(\text{R}'')\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$,
 $\text{N}(\text{R}'')\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $(\text{R}'')\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $\text{S}(\text{O})$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_2$, $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}'')$,
 $\text{N}(\text{R}'')\text{S}(\text{O})_2$, $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}'')$, $\text{N}(\text{R}'')\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}'')$, $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}'')\text{N}(\text{R}'')$, $\text{N}(\text{R}'')$
 $\text{ON}(\text{R}'')$, and $(\text{CH}(\text{R}''))_c\text{W}^2-(\text{CH}(\text{R}''))_h$, wherein e and h are
 integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W^2
 selected from the group consisting of $\text{CR}^{11}-\text{CR}^{11}\text{O}$,
 ethylenimide ($\text{C}=\text{C}$; 1,2-ethynyl), and $\text{C}=\text{CR}'\text{R}''$ with the
 provisos that $(\text{CR}', \text{R}^{11})_c$, $(\text{CH}(\text{R}''))_c$, and $(\text{CH}(\text{R}''))_h$ are
 bonded to R^0 .

Q^1 is optionally $\text{Q}^1\text{-}\text{Q}^{1*}$ wherein Q^{1*} is $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{\text{II}}))_{\text{r}}\text{-W}$,
 r is an integer selected from 1 through 3, W is selected
from the group consisting of 1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-
cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-
cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-
cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl,
morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl,
morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl,
piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-
piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,
1,3-

5 piperidiny1, 1,4-piperidiny1, 2,3-piperidiny1, 2,4-piperidiny1, 2,5-piperidiny1, 2,6-piperidiny1, 3,4-piperidiny1, 3,5-piperidiny1, 3,6-piperidiny1, 1,2-pyrrolidiny1, 1,3-pyrrolidiny1, 2,3-pyrrolidiny1, 2,4-pyrrolidiny1, 2,5-pyrrolidiny1, 3,4-pyrrolidiny1, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-y1, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-y1, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-y1, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,6-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and each

10 carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the W^3 other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the proviso that $(CH(R^{11}))_r$ is bonded to E^9 and Q^9 is bonded to lowest numbered substituent position of each W^3 ;

15 Y^6 is optionally $Q^{10}-Q^{11}$ wherein Q^{10} is $(CH(R^M))_z-W^4$ where Q^{11} is selected from 1 through 3, W^4 is selected from the group consisting of 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholiny1, 2,4-morpholiny1, 2,5-morpholiny1, 2,6-morpholiny1, 3,4-morpholiny1, 3,5-morpholiny1, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidiny1, 1,4-piperidiny1, 2,3-piperidiny1, 2,4-piperidiny1, 2,5-piperidiny1, 2,6-piperidiny1, 3,4-piperidiny1, 3,5-piperidiny1, 3,6-piperidiny1, 1,2-pyrrolidiny1, 1,3-pyrrolidiny1, 2,3-pyrrolidiny1, 2,4-pyrrolidiny1, 2,5-pyrrolidiny1, 3,4-pyrrolidiny1, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-y1, 2,3-

20 25 30 35

46

5

10

tetrahydrofuryl, 2,4-tetrahydrotetrahydrofuryl, 3,4-tetrahydrotetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrotetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydrotetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydronyldiethylidene containing one carbon and hydrido containing nil of the w' other than the points of the w optional substituted with one consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² (CH(R¹³))_r is bonded to E⁹ and Q⁹ number substituent position of e

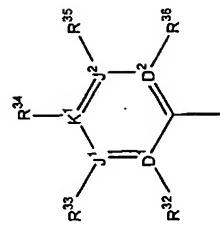
Y^o is optionally Q^o... wherein Q^o... is (CH(R¹⁸))_r-W⁵,
 r is an integer selected from 1 through 3, W⁵ is selected
 from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl,
 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 2,5-
 indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 2,5-
 indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl,
 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl,
 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl,
 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-
 benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-
 benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-
 benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo[1,2-a]-
 a) pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, 3,5-
 imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl,
 3,7-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl,
 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-
 indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl,
 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-
 isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-
 indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl,
 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl,
 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl,
 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl,
 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl,
 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl,

15 cinnolinyl, 4, 5-cinnoliny1, 4, 6-cinnoliny1, 4, 7-
cinnolinyl, and 4, 8-cinnoliny1, and each carbon and
hydroido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the w⁶
other than the points of attachment is optionally
substituted with one or more of the group consisting of
R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹², with the provisos that Q⁶ is bonded to
lowest number substituent position of each w⁶ and that
(CH(R¹³))_r is bonded to E⁶;

20 Y⁶ is optionally Q⁶-Q⁶ wherein Q⁶ is (CH(R¹³))_r-W⁶,
r is an integer selected from 1 through 3, w⁶ is selected
from the group consisting of 1, 4-indenyl, 1, 5-indenyl,
1, 6-indenyl, 1, 7-indenyl, 2, 7-indenyl, 2, 6-indenyl, 2, 5-
indenyl, 2, 4-indenyl, 3, 4-indenyl, 3, 5-indenyl, 3, 6-
indenyl, 3, 7-indenyl, 2, 4-benzofuranyl, 2, 5-benzofuranyl,
2, 6-benzofuranyl, 2, 7-benzofuranyl, 3, 4-benzofuranyl,
3, 5-benzofuranyl, 3, 6-benzofuranyl, 3, 7-benzofuranyl,
2, 4-benzothiophenyl, 2, 5-benzothiophenyl, 2, 6-
benzothiophenyl, 2, 7-benzothiophenyl, 3, 4-
benzothiophenyl, 3, 5-benzothiophenyl, 3, 6-
benzothiophenyl, 3, 7-benzothiophenyl, 2, 7-imidazo(1, 2-
a)pyridinyl, 3, 4-imidazo(1, 2-a)pyridinyl, 3, 5-
imidazo(1, 2-a)pyridinyl, 3, 6-imidazo(1, 2-a)pyridinyl,
3, 7-imidazo(1, 2-a)pyridinyl, 2, 4-indolyl, 2, 5-indolyl,
2, 6-indolyl, 2, 7-indolyl, 3, 4-isindolyl, 3, 5-isindolyl,
3, 6-isindolyl, 3, 7-isindolyl, 1, 4-isindolyl, 1, 5-isindolyl,

25 30

- 1,6-isooindolyl, 2,4-isooindolyl, 2,5-isooindolyl, 2,6-isooindolyl, 2,7-isooindolyl, 1,3-isooindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl,
 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl,
 5 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl,
 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl,
 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl,
 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl,
 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-
 quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-
 quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-
 quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-
 quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-
 isquinolinyl, 1,5-isquinolinyl, 1,6-isquinolinyl, 1,7-
 isquinolinyl, 1,8-isquinolinyl, 3,4-isquinolinyl, 3,5-
 isquinolinyl, 3,6-isquinolinyl, 3,7-isquinolinyl, 3,8-
 isquinolinyl, 4,5-isquinolinyl, 4,6-isquinolinyl, 4,7-
 isquinolinyl, 4,8-isquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnoliny, 3,5-
 cinnoliny, 3,6-cinnoliny, 3,7-cinnoliny, 3,8-
 cinnoliny, 4,5-cinnoliny, 4,6-cinnoliny, 4,7-
 cinnoliny, and 4,8-cinnoliny, and each carbon and
 20 hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the W^6
 other than the points of attachment is optionally
 substituted with one or more of the group consisting of
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the provisos that Q^6 is bonded to
 25 the highest number substituent position of each W^6 and that
 $(CH(R^{31}))_2$ is bonded to E^6 .
- In another embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,
- 30 M is selected from the group consisting of N and $N\rightarrow O; B$ is formula (V):



(V)

wherein D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one is a bond, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 is O, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 and K^1 is S, one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 must be a bond when two of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are O and S, and no more than four of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are N, with the provisos that D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , and R^{14} are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

5 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} , R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , and R^{26} are independently selected from the group consisting of heterocyclylalkoxy, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, heterocyclylamino, heteroaralkylamino, hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, haloalkylthio, alkanoylthio, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, arylalkoxy, heterocyclyl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, halocycloalkyl,

20 M is selected from the group consisting of N and $N\rightarrow O; B$ is formula (V):

25 M is selected from the group consisting of N and $N\rightarrow O; B$ is formula (V):

50

- halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl,
 cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl,
 cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylamino, N-
 heteroarylamino-N-alkylamino, heteroaralkylamino,
 cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxalkyl,
 cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl,
 cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,
 halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyl oxy,
 halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino,
 thio, nitro, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthiocalkyl,
 arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthiocalkyl,
 heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl,
 arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl sulfonylalkyl,
 heteroaryl sulfonylethoxy, alkylsulfonylalkyl,
 alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl,
 haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl,
 alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl,
 monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl,
 monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido,
 diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
 arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio,
 heteroaryl sulfonylethoxy, heterocyclisulfonyl,
 heterocyclisulfonylethoxy, heterocyclithio, alkanoyl,
 alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl,
 heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkyne,
 alkenyloxy, alkenyloxalkyl, alkynedioxy,
 haloalkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyalkyl, halo,
 hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxylalkyl, alkyleneamino,
 hydroxylaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl,
 aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocycl,
 partially saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl,
 heteroaryloxy, heteroaryl oxyalkyl, heteroarylalkyl,
 arylalkenyl, heteroaralkenyl, carbonyalkyl,
 carboalkoxy, alkoxycarb oxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido,

51

- arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl,
 carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxy, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido,
 carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono,
 phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphopheno, and
 diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
 R¹⁶, R¹⁹, R²¹, R¹¹, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently
 optionally Q^b;
 B is optionally selected from the group consisting
 of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl,
 C₃-C₈ alketyl, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, and C₃-C₈
 haloalkenyl wherein each member of group B is optionally
 substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms
 from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more
 of the group consisting of R¹⁷, R¹⁹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶;
 B is optionally selected from the group consisting
 of C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl, C₅-C₁₀ cycloalkenyl, and C₄-C₉
 saturated heterocycl, wherein each ring carbon is
 optionally substituted with R¹⁷, a ring carbon other than
 the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is
 optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more
 than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same
 time, ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the
 carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally
 substituted with R¹⁷ or R¹⁹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom
 adjacent to the R¹⁷ position and two atoms from the point
 of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring
 carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹⁷ position and
 two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally
 substituted with R¹⁷, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three
 atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰
 position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon
 or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment
 and adjacent to the R¹⁷ position is optionally substituted
 with R¹⁷, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms
 from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹⁷
 positions is optionally substituted with R¹¹,

52

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, $(W')_{rr}$ - $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}$ and $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}$ - $(W')_{rr}$ wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(O)N(R'), C(SiN(R')), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R') with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa can be 0 at the same time;

R' and R'' are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and haloalkoxyalkyl; R'', R¹⁵, R'', and R'' are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and haloalkoxyalkyl; R'' and R'' are optionally and independently selected from the group consisting of aroyl and heteroaroyl heteroaroyl, wherein R'' is optionally substituted at from one through three of the ring carbons with a substituent selected from the group consisting of R'', R'', R'', and R'';

Y is selected from the group consisting of NR⁵, C(O), and S(O);

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkoxalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and haloalkoxyalkyl;

J_A is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-X⁰; J_B is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-R¹; J_C is independently selected from the group consisting of N and C-R²; X⁰ and R¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkythio, amino, aminoalkyl,

53

alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio; X⁰ and R¹ or R¹ and R² is optionally -W=X-Y=Z- wherein -W=X-Y=Z- forms an aryl or C₅-C₆ heteroaryl;

W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R'), C(R¹⁰), C(R¹¹), C(R¹²), N(R¹⁰), O, S, and a bond with the proviso that one of W, X, Y, and Z is independently selected to be a bond when one of W, X, Y, and Z is O or S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is optionally O or S, and with the additional proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰); X⁰ and R¹ or R¹ and R² is optionally bonded together to form C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl ring or a partially saturated C₅-C₈ heterocyclyl ring, wherein said cycloalkenyl ring or heterocyclyl ring is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R'', R'', R'', R'', and R'';

R² is Z⁰-Q;

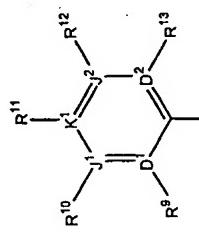
Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR¹R¹²)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 3, (CH(R¹¹))^g-W⁰-(CH(R¹¹)), wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), S(O)₂, N(R¹¹), and ON(R¹¹), and (CH(R¹¹))^h-W²-(CH(R¹¹))_h wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹=CR¹², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-

54

tetrahydrofuryl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuryl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuryl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuryl, wherein W^2 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R^1 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , and R^{13} , and with the proviso that Z^0 is directly bonded to the pyridine ring;

R^{14} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, and alkyl;

Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, with the proviso that Z^0 is other than a covalent single bond, the formula (II):



wherein D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 is O, no more than four of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are S, and no more than four of D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are N when K^1 is carbon, with the provisos that R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen and that D^1 , D^2 , J^1 , J^2 and K^1 are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system and that R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{13} are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

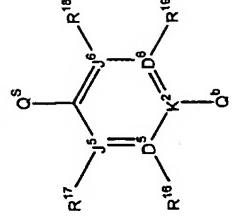
K is $(CR^{16}R^{17})_n$ wherein n is 1 or 2;

55

R^{16} and R^{17} are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R'), (R')NC(O), (R')NS(O), and S(O)₂N(R');

Z^0 is formula (IV):



wherein D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a bond with the provisos that no more than one is a bond, K^2 is C, no more than one of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 is O, no more than one of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 is S, one of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 must be a bond when two of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are O and S, and no more than four of D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are N when K^2 is carbon, with the provisos that R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen and that D^5 , D^6 , J^5 , and J^6 are selected to maintain an aromatic ring system;

Q^B is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹,

*NR²⁰R²¹, aminoalkyl, and hydrido, wherein R²⁰, R²¹, and R²² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, aminoalkyl, dialkylamino, alkylanino, and hydroxylalkyl with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is selected from the group

5 10 15 20 25

consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;

- Q⁶ is optionally selected from the group consisting of C(NR¹⁴)NR¹²R¹⁴, N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁵)N(R¹²) (R¹⁴), C(O)N(R¹⁶)C(NR¹⁵)N(R¹²) (R¹⁴), N(R¹²)N(R¹⁵)C(NR¹⁵)N(R¹²) (R¹⁴), and ON(R¹²)C(NR¹⁵)N(R¹²) (R¹⁴) with the provisos that no more than one of R¹³, R¹⁴, and R¹⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of R¹³, R¹⁴, and R¹⁶ are bonded to the same atom;
- R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, aminoalkyl, dialkylamino, alkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl; Q⁶ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_b-(W⁶), wherein a₂ is 0 or 1, b is an integer selected from 1 through 5, and W⁶ is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, and N(R¹⁴), (CH(R¹⁴))_c-W¹-(CH(R¹⁵))_d wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 4 and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of CR¹⁸=CR¹⁹, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR¹⁹ with the proviso that (CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_c, (CH(R¹⁴))_c, and (CH(R¹⁵))_d are bonded to E⁶;
- Y⁶ is optionally Q⁶-Q¹⁰ wherein Q¹⁰ is (CH(R¹⁴))_c-W¹; Y⁶ is selected from 1 through 2, and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of 1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-

piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the provisos that (CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_b, (CH(R¹⁴))_c, and (CH(R¹⁵))_d are bonded to E⁶;

Y⁶ is optionally Y¹¹ wherein Y¹¹ is Q⁶-Q¹¹;

Y⁶ is optionally Q⁶-Q¹⁰ wherein Q¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of (CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_c, wherein f is an integer selected from 1 through 4, (CH(R¹⁴))_c-W¹-(CH(R¹⁵)), wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 2, and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O), N(R¹⁵)C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O), N(R¹⁴), ON(R¹⁴), and (CH(R¹⁴))_c-W¹-(CH(R¹⁵)), wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of CR¹⁸=CR¹⁹, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR¹⁹ with the proviso that (CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_c, (CH(R¹⁴))_c, and (CH(R¹⁵))_d are bonded to E⁶;

Y⁶ is optionally Q⁶-Q¹⁰ wherein Q¹⁰ is (CH(R¹⁴))_c-W¹; Y⁶ is selected from 1 through 2, and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of 1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-

58

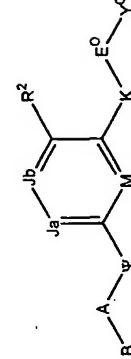
- pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl,
4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl,
2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-
tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-
tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-
tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-
tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-
tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each
carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring
of the w¹ other than the points of attachment is
optionally substituted with one or more of the group
consisting of R⁸, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹², with the proviso that
(CH(R¹¹))_r is bonded to E⁰ and Q⁸ is bonded to lowest
numbered substituent position of each w¹;
- Y⁰ is optionally Q⁸-Q¹⁰ wherein Q¹⁰ is (CH(R¹¹))_r-W¹,
r is an integer selected from 1 through 2, W¹ is selected
from the group consisting of 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-
cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-
cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-
morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-
morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-
piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-
piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-
piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-
piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-
piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-
pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-
pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-
pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl,
4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl,
2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-
tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-
tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-
tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-
tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-
tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each

59

- carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring
of the w¹ other than the points of attachment is
optionally substituted with one or more of the group
consisting of R², R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹², with the proviso that
(CH(R¹¹))_r is bonded to E⁰ and Q⁸ is bonded to highest
number substituent position of each w¹;
Y⁰ is optionally Q⁸-Q¹⁰ wherein Q¹⁰ is (CH(R¹¹))_r-W¹,
r is an integer selected from 1 through 2, W¹ is selected
from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl,
1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-
indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-
indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl,
2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl,
3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl,
2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-
benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-
benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-
benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-
a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-
imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl,
3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl,
2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-
indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl,
1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-
isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-
indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl,
2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl,
2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl,
3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl,
1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl,
2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl,
2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinoliny, 2,5-quinoliny, 2,6-
quinoliny, 2,7-quinoliny, 2,8-quinoliny, 3,4-
quinoliny, 3,5-quinoliny, 3,6-quinoliny, 3,7-
quinoliny, 3,8-quinoliny, 4,5-quinoliny, 4,6-
quinoliny, 4,7-quinoliny, 4,8-quinoliny, 1,4-

60

- isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isooquinolinyl, 1,6-isooquinolinyl, 1,7-isooquinolinyl, 1,8-isooquinolinyl, 3,4-isooquinolinyl, 3,5-isooquinolinyl, 3,6-isooquinolinyl, 3,7-isooquinolinyl, 3,8-isooquinolinyl, 4,5-isooquinolinyl, 4,6-isooquinolinyl, 4,7-isooquinolinyl, 4,8-isooquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the W^6 other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the proviso that Q^6 is bonded to lowest number substituent position of each W^6 and that $(CH(R^{18}))_r$ is bonded to E^6 .
- Y^6 is optionally Q^6 where Q^6 is $(CH(R^{18}))_r W^6$, r is an integer selected from 1 through 2, W^6 is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isindolyl, 1,5-isindolyl, 1,6-isindolyl, 2,4-isindolyl, 2,5-isindolyl, 2,6-isindolyl, 2,7-isindolyl, 1,3-isindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzoxazolyl, 3,5-benzoxazolyl,
- 5 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isquinolinyl, 1,6-isquinolinyl, 1,7-isquinolinyl, 1,8-isquinolinyl, 3,4-isquinolinyl, 3,5-isquinolinyl, 3,6-isquinolinyl, 3,7-isquinolinyl, 3,8-isquinolinyl, 4,5-isquinolinyl, 4,6-isquinolinyl, 4,7-isquinolinyl, 4,8-isquinolinyl, 1,3-isquinolinyl, 3,4-isquinolinyl, 3,5-isquinolinyl, 3,6-isquinolinyl, 3,7-isquinolinyl, 3,8-isquinolinyl, 4,5-isquinolinyl, 4,6-isquinolinyl, 4,7-isquinolinyl, 4,8-isquinolinyl, 1,4-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the W^6 other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} , with the proviso that Q^6 is bonded to highest number substituent position of each W^6 and that $(CH(R^{18}))_r$ is bonded to E^6 .
- In a preferred embodiment of a compound of Formula I, said compound is the Formula:

- 10 15 20 25 30 35
- 
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
- M is N or $N\rightarrow O$;
- B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R^{12} , a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon

62

at the other position adjacent to the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the point of attachment is independently selected from the group consisting of R¹³, and a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to both R¹³ and R¹⁵ is optionally substituted by R¹⁴; to both R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, and R¹⁰ are N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, azalkylamino, heteroarylalkylamino, heteroaralkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, nitro, alkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, azalkylamino, heteroarylalkylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocycllamino, heterocyclalkylamino, alkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocaryl, heterocyclyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, carboxylalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano; R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R¹⁶, and R¹⁷ are independently optionally Q^b; B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alky1, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkenyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted

63

at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹¹, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶; B is optionally a C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl or C₄-C₉ saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, and a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹² positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴; A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (W')_{rr}-(CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}-(W')_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R') with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa is 0 at the same time; R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and alkyl; R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl; Ψ is NH or NOH;

64

- J_a is N or C-X⁰;
 J_b is N or C-R¹;
- X⁰ and R¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio; X⁰ and R¹ or R¹ and R² is optionally -W-X-Y-Z- wherein -W-X-Y-Z- forms an aryl or C₅-C₆ heteroaryl; W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R¹), C(R¹¹), C(R²¹), N, N(R¹⁰), O, S, and a bond with the proviso that one of W, X, Y, and Z is independently selected to be a bond when one of W, X, Y, and Z is O or S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is optionally O or S, and with the additional proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰); X⁰ and R¹ or R¹ and R² is optionally bonded together to form C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl ring or a partially saturated C₅-C₈ heterocyclyl ring, wherein said cycloalkenyl ring or heterocyclyl ring is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;
- R² is Z⁰-Q;
- Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR⁴R⁴)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 3, and (CH(R¹¹))_g-W¹-(CH(R¹¹))_p wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), N(R¹¹), and ON(R¹¹);
- Z⁰ is optionally (CH(R¹¹))_e-W²-(CH(R¹¹))_h wherein e and h are independently 0 or 1 and W² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹-CR¹², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholiny1, 2,4-morpholiny1, 2,6-morpholiny1, 3,4-morpholiny1, 3,5-

65

- morpholiny1, 1,2-piperaziny1, 1,3-piperaziny1, 2,3-piperaziny1, 2,5-piperaziny1, 1,2-piperidiny1, 1,2-piperidiny1, 2,4-piperidiny1, 2,6-piperidiny1, 3,4-piperidiny1, 1,2-pyrrolidiny1, 1,3-pyrrolidiny1, 2,3-pyrrolidiny1, 2,4-pyrrolidiny1, 2,5-pyrrolidiny1, 3,4-pyrrolidiny1, 2,3-tetrahydrofury1, 2,4-tetrahydrofury1, 2,5-tetrahydrofury1, and 3,4-tetrahydrofury1, wherein Z⁰ is directly bonded to the pyridine ring and W² is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;
- R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxymino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, and alkyl;
- Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R⁹, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon at the other position adjacent to the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;
- Q is optionally hydrido with the proviso that Z⁰ is selected from other than a bond;
- K is CR⁴R⁴_b;
- R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;
- E¹, with the proviso that K is CR¹¹R¹², is E¹ wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a covalent

.66

- single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)N(H), N(H)S(O), S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O);
- K is optionally (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T wherein j is 0 or 1 and T is a bond or N(R) with the proviso that (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T is bonded to the phenyl ring;
- R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- E⁰, with the proviso that K is (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T, is E¹ wherein E² is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), S(O)N(H), N(H)S(O), S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O);
- Y⁰ is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon two or three contiguous atoms from the point of attachment of Q^b to said phenyl or said heteroaryl to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁹,
- R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, nitro, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxalkyl, carboalkoxy, and cyano;
- R¹⁶ or R¹⁹ is optionally selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, N(R²¹)C(NR²²)N(R²³)(R²⁴), and C(NR²³)NR²²R²⁴, with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, aminoalkyl, hydrido, N(R²¹)C(NR²²)N(R²³)(R²⁴), and C(NR²³)NR²²R²⁴, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰

67

- and R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time, with the further proviso that no more than one of R²³ and R²⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;
- R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, aminoalkyl, amino, dialkylamino, alkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;
- Q^c is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR²⁷R²⁸), wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and (CH(R¹⁴))_c-W¹-(CR²⁷R²⁸), wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 3 and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(R²⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, and N(R¹⁴), with the proviso that R¹⁴ is selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N, and with the additional proviso that (CR²⁷R²⁸)_b and (CH(R¹⁴))_c are bonded to E⁰;
- R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- R¹⁹ is optionally aroyl or heteroaroyl, wherein R¹⁹ is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹;
- Y⁰ is optionally Y¹ wherein Y¹ is Q^b-Q^c;
- Y⁰ is optionally Q^b-Q^c wherein Q^b is (CH(R¹⁴)).-W²-(CH(R¹⁴))_b, wherein e and h are independently 1 or 2 and W² is CR²⁴=CR²⁵, with the proviso that (CH(R¹⁴)). is bonded to E⁰.
- In a more preferred embodiment of a compound of Formula I, said compound is the Formula:
- 30
-

68

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

M is N or N=O;

B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R¹² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁴, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹² is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, R¹⁶, R¹⁷, and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, haloalkanoyl, nitro, alkylamino, alkylthio, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocycl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and O²⁻;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkynyl, C3-C8 alklenyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶;

B is optionally a C3-C12 cycloalkyl or a C4-C9 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same

69

time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R¹⁷ or R¹⁸, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹⁹, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹² positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;

R¹, R², R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, haloalkanoyl, guanidino, amide, amine, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkoxy, heterocycl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, N-alkyl-ON-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclamino, heterocyclalkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, heteroarylalkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfamido, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylalkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycl, halo, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and O²⁻;

A is a bond or (CH(R¹¹))_{pa}-^(w) where pa is 0 or 1, w is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and pa is an integer selected from the group consisting of 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 5510, 5511, 5512, 5513, 5514, 5515, 5516, 5517, 5518, 5519, 5520, 5521, 5522, 5523, 5524, 5525, 5526, 5527, 5528, 5529, 55210, 55211, 55212, 55213, 55214, 55215, 55216, 55217, 55218, 55219, 55220, 55221, 55222, 55223, 55224, 55225, 55226, 55227, 55228, 55229, 552210, 552211, 552212, 552213, 552214, 552215, 552216, 552217, 552218, 552219, 552220, 552221, 552222, 552223, 552224, 552225, 552226, 552227, 552228, 552229, 5522210, 5522211, 5522212, 5522213, 5522214, 5522215, 5522216, 5522217, 5522218, 5522219, 5522220, 5522221, 5522222, 5522223, 5522224, 5522225, 5522226, 5522227, 5522228, 5522229, 55222210, 55222211, 55222212, 55222213, 55222214, 55222215, 55222216, 55222217, 55222218, 55222219, 55222220, 55222221, 55222222, 55222223, 55222224, 55222225, 55222226, 55222227, 55222228, 55222229, 552222210, 552222211, 552222212, 552222213, 552222214, 552222215, 552222216, 552222217, 552222218, 552222219, 552222220, 552222221, 552222222, 552222223, 552222224, 552222225, 552222226, 552222227, 552222228, 552222229, 5522222210, 5522222211, 5522222212, 5522222213, 5522222214, 5522222215, 5522222216, 5522222217, 5522222218, 5522222219, 5522222220, 5522222221, 5522222222, 5522222223, 5522222224, 5522222225, 5522222226, 5522222227, 5522222228, 5522222229, 55222222210, 55222222211, 55222222212, 55222222213, 55222222214, 55222222215, 55222222216, 55222222217, 55222222218, 55222222219, 55222222220, 55222222221, 55222222222, 55222222223, 55222222224, 55222222225, 55222222226, 55222222227, 55222222228, 55222222229, 552222222210, 552222222211, 552222222212, 552222222213, 552222222214, 552222222215, 552222222216, 552222222217, 552222222218, 552222222219, 552222222220, 552222222221, 552222222222, 552222222223, 552222222224, 552222222225, 552222222226, 552222222227, 552222222228, 552222222229, 5522222222210, 5522222222211, 5522222222212, 5522222222213, 5522222222214, 5522222222215, 5522222222216, 5522222222217, 5522222222218, 5522222222219, 5522222222220, 5522222222221, 5522222222222, 5522222222223, 5522222222224, 5522222222225, 5522222222226, 5522222222227, 5522222222228, 5522222222229, 55222222222210, 55222222222211, 55222222222212, 55222222222213, 55222222222214, 55222222222215, 55222222222216, 55222222222217, 55222222222218, 55222222222219, 55222222222220, 55222222222221, 55222222222222, 55222222222223, 55222222222224, 55222222222225, 55222222222226, 55222222222227, 55222222222228, 55222222222229, 552222222222210, 552222222222211, 552222222222212, 552222222222213, 552222222222214, 552222222222215, 552222222222216, 552222222222217, 552222222222218, 552222222222219, 552222222222220, 552222222222221, 552222222222222, 552222222222223, 552222222222224, 552222222222225, 552222222222226, 552222222222227, 552222222222228, 552222222222229, 5522222222222210, 5522222222222211, 5522222222222212, 5522222222222213, 5522222222222214, 5522222222222215, 5522222222222216, 5522222222222217, 5522222222222218, 5522222222222219, 5522222222222220, 5522222222222221, 5522222222222222, 5522222222222223, 5522222222222224, 5522222222222225, 5522222222222226, 5522222222222227, 5522222222222228, 5522222222222229, 55222222222222210, 55222222222222211, 55222222222222212, 55222222222222213, 55222222222222214, 55222222222222215, 55222222222222216, 55222222222222217, 55222222222222218, 55222222222222219, 55222222222222220, 55222222222222221, 55222222222222222, 55222222222222223, 55222222222222224, 55222222222222225, 55222222222222226, 55222222222222227, 55222222222222228, 55222222222222229, 552222222222222210, 552222222222222211, 552222222222222212, 552222222222222213, 552222222222222214, 552222222222222215, 552222222222222216, 552222222222222217, 552222222222222218, 552222222222222219, 552222222222222220, 552222222222222221, 552222222222222222, 552222222222222223, 552222222222222224, 552222222222222225, 552222222222222226, 552222222222222227, 552222222222222228, 552222222222222229, 5522222222222222210, 5522222222222222211, 5522222222222222212, 5522222222222222213, 5522222222222222214, 5522222222222222215, 5522222222222222216, 5522222222222222217, 5522222222222222218, 5522222222222222219, 5522222222222222220, 5522222222222222221, 5522222222222222222, 5522222222222222223, 5522222222222222224, 5522222222222222225, 5522222222222222226, 5522222222222222227, 5522222222222222228, 5522222222222222229, 55222222222222222210, 55222222222222222211, 55222222222222222212, 55222222222222222213, 55222222222222222214, 55222222222222222215, 55222222222222222216, 55222222222222222217, 55222222222222222218, 55222222222222222219, 55222222222222222220, 55222222222222222221, 55222222222222222222, 55222222222222222223, 55222222222222222224, 55222222222222222225, 55222222222222222226, 55222222222222222227, 55222222222222222228, 55222222222222222229, 552222222222222222210, 552222222222222222211, 552222222222222222212, 552222222222222222213, 552222222222222222214, 552222222222222222215, 552222222222222222216, 552222222222222222217, 552222222222222222218, 552222222222222222219, 552222222222222222220, 552222222222222222221, 552222222222222222222, 552222222222222222223, 552222222222222222224, 552222222222222222225, 552222222222222222226, 552222222222222222227, 552222222222222222228, 552222222222222222229, 5522222222222222222210, 5522222222222222222211, 5522222222222222222212, 5522222222222222222213, 5522222222222222222214, 5522222222222222222215, 5522222222222222222216, 5522222222222222222217, 5522222222222222222218, 5522222222222222222219, 5522222222222222222220, 5522222222222222222221, 5522222222222222222222, 5522222222222222222223, 5522222222222222222224, 5522222222222222222225, 5522222222222222222226, 5522222222222222222227, 5522222222222222222228, 5522222222222222222229, 55222222222222222222210, 55222222222222222222211, 55222222222222222222212, 55222222222222222222213, 55222222222222222222214, 55222222222222222222215, 55222222222222222222216, 55222222222222222222217, 55222222222222222222218, 55222222222222222222219, 55222222222222222222220, 55222222222222222222221, 55222222222222222222222, 55222222222222222222223, 55222222222222222222224, 55222222222222222222225, 55222222222222222222226, 55222222222222222222227, 55222222222222222222228, 55222222222222222222229, 552222222222222222222210, 552222222222222222222211, 552222222222222222222212, 552222222222222222222213, 552222222222222222222214, 552222222222222222222215, 552222222222222222222216, 552222222222222222222217, 552222222222222222222218, 552222222222222222222219, 552222222222222222222220, 552222222222222222222221, 552222222222222222222222, 552222222222222222222223, 552222222222222222222224, 552222222222222222222225, 552222222222222222222226, 552222222222222222222227, 552222222222222222222228, 552222222222222222222229, 5522222222222222222222210, 5522222222222222222222211, 5522222222222222222222212, 5522222222222222222222213, 5522222222222222222222214, 5522222222222222222222215, 5522222222222222222222216, 5522222222222222222222217, 5522222222222222222222218, 5522222222222222222222219, 5522222222222222222222220, 5522222222222222222222221, 5522222222222222222222222, 5522222222222222222222223, 552222

70

(R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R'), with the proviso that W¹ is bonded to the N(H) on the pyridine ring;

R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

J_A is N or C-X⁰;

J_B is N or C-R¹;

R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxymino, alkoxyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio;

X⁰ and R¹ or R¹ and R² is optionally -W=X-Y=Z-

wherein -W=X-Y=Z- forms an aryl or heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring-members;

W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R⁰), C(R¹), C(R²), N, N(R⁰), O, S and a bond with the proviso that one of W, X, Y, and Z is independently selected to be a bond when one of W, X, Y, and Z is O or S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is optionally selected from the group consisting of O and S, and with the additional proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R⁰);

X⁰ and R¹ or R¹ and R² is optionally bonded together to form C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl ring or a partially saturated C₅-C₈ heterocyclyl ring, wherein said cycloalkenyl ring or heterocyclyl ring is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;

R² is Z⁰-Q;

Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR¹¹R¹²)_q wherein q is 1 or 2, and (CH(R¹¹))_gW²-(CH(R¹¹))_p wherein g and p are integers independently selected from

0 through 3 and W² is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), N(R¹¹), and ON(R¹¹);

Z⁰ is optionally (CH(R¹¹))_gW²-(CH(R¹¹))_p wherein e and h are independently 0 or 1 and W² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹=CR¹², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, wherein Z⁰ is directly bonded to the Pyridine ring and W² is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and amino;

Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹³, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

Q is optionally hydrido with the proviso that Z⁰ is other than a bond;

K is CR¹¹R¹²,

35

Other than a bond;

K is CR¹¹R¹²,

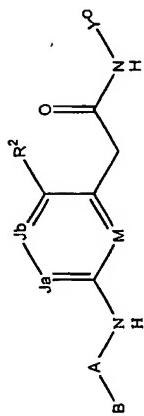
72

- R^{14} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;
- 5 E^0 , with the proviso that K is $CR^{16}R^{16}$, is E' wherein E' is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, $C(O)N(H)$, $(H)NC(O)$, $S(O)N(H)$, and $N(H)S(O)_2$; K is optionally $(CH(R^{14}))_jT$ wherein j is 0 or 1 and T is a bond or $N(R^7)$ with the proviso that $(CH(R^{14}))_j$ is bonded to the phenyl ring;
- 10 R^4 is hydrido or halo;
- E^0 , with the proviso that K is $(CH(R^{14}))_jT$, is E' wherein E' is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)N(H)$, $(H)NC(S)$, $S(O)N(H)$, $N(H)S(O)_2$, $S(O)N(H)C(O)$, and $C(O)N(H)S(O)_2$;
- 15 Y^0 is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^0 , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^0 to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^0 , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{17} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{16} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{19} ,
- 20 R^{14} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- 25 R^{14} or R^{19} is optionally selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $NR^{22}C(NR^{23})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{24}$, with the proviso that R^{14} , R^{19} , and Q^0 are not simultaneously hydrido;
- 30

- Q^0 is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, hydrido, $N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{22})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^{20} and R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time, with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{23} and R^{24} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;
- 35 R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino;
- 40 Q^0 is selected from the group consisting of a bond, $(CR^{17}R^{18})_b$, wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$ wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 3 and W^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)N(R^{14})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)$, $S(O)$, $S(O)2N(R^{14})$, $N(R^{14})S(O)_2$, and $N(R^{14})$, with the proviso that R^{14} is selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N, and with the additional proviso that $(CR^{17}R^{18})_b$ and $(CR^{17}R^{18})_c$, and $(CH(R^{14}))_e$ are bonded to E^0 ;
- 45 R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- 50 R^{14} is optionally aryl or heteroaryl, wherein R^{14} is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} ;
- 55 Y^0 is optionally Y^{10} wherein Y^{10} is Q^0-Q^0 ;
- 60 Y^0 is optionally Q^0-Q^{10} wherein Q^{10} is $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^2-(CH(R^{15}))_h$, wherein e and h are independently 1 or 2 and W^2 is $CR^{14}=CR^{15}$ with the proviso that $(CH(R^{14}))_e$ is bonded to E^0 .
- 65 In an even more preferred embodiment of a compound of Formula I, said compound is the Formula:

35

74



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; wherein;

M is N or N-O;

B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹¹,

R¹¹, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylthio, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxylhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;

A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_n-W⁷, wherein n is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W⁷ is (R')NC(O) or N(R')²;

R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl; Ja is N or C-X'; Jb is N or C-R';

75

R¹ and X⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

R² is Z⁶-Q^c;

Z⁶ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, W⁶-(CH(R¹¹)), wherein p is 0 or 1 and W⁶ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R¹¹);

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently hydrido or alkyl; Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹², the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R¹² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁴, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹² and R¹³ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹², R¹³, and R¹⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxylhaloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxy, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino,

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

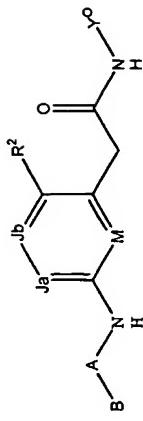
R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino;

76

- heterocyclalkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, heterarylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylssulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminooalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;
- Y^o is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^o, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^o to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^o is optionally substituted by R¹¹, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^o is optionally substituted by R¹², a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹³, and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁴; R¹⁵, R¹⁶, R¹⁷, and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; R¹⁶ or R¹⁷ is optionally NR²⁰R²¹ or C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴, with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁷, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydroxy;
- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁶R²¹, hydrido, and C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁶ and R²¹ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R²¹ and R²⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;
- R²⁰, R²¹, R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy; Q^o is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, and CH₂CH₃.
- In another even more preferred embodiment of a compound of Formula I, said compound is the Formula:

77



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- M is N or N-O;
- B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkyanyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, and R¹⁵;
- R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))ⁿ-(W)_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W^r is (R')NC(O) or NR';
- R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;
- R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- Ja is N or C-X^o;
- Jb is N or C-R';
- R¹ and X^o are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, and halo;

8

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclamino,

B is a C3-C7 cycloalkyl or a C4-C6 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optional substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom point of attachment are optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹⁰ positions optionally substituted with R¹¹;

R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹⁰ are independently selected for group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidoguanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyloxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano.

heterocyclalkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidsulfonyl,
 arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl,
 heteroarylssulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl,
 cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylssulfonyl, hydroxalkyl,
 hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy,
 carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;
 R¹ and R⁴ are independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino
 guanidino, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino,
 alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo,
 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl,
 carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
 R³ is optionally Q^b;
 A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}- (W)_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1
 pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and w^r is
 (R)NC(O) or N(R);
 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,
 hydroxy and alkyl;
 R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido
 halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
 Ja is N or C-X^a;
 Jb is N or C-R¹;
 R¹ and X^a are independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino,
 amino, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino,
 aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl,
 haloalkoxy, and halo;

18

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

5 M is N or N=O;
 B is a C3-C7 cycloalkyl or a C4-C6 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optional substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹

10 R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optional substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optional substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, and a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹⁰ positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;

15 R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydride, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, allylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

20 25

82

- R^2 is $Z^0\text{-}Q$;
- Z^0 is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $W^0\text{-}\left(\text{CH}(\text{R}^4)\right)_p$ wherein p is 0 or 1 and W^0 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and $N(\text{R}^{11})$;
- 5 R^1 and R^2 are independently hydroido or alkyl;
- Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^0 is optionally substituted by R^8 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^{13} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{12} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^{12} is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;
- 10 Y^0 is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^8 , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^8 to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^8 , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{17} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{16} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{19} ;
- 15 R^{11} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanyol, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- 20 R^{16} or R^{19} is optionally $NR^{20}R^{21}$ or and $C(NR^{25})NR^{22}R^{24}$, with the proviso that R^{11} , R^{17} , and Q^8 are not simultaneously hydroido;
- 25 R^{15} is selected from 0 through 2 and R' is hydroido or alkyl;
- 30 R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydroido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

83

- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, hydroido, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{22}R^{24}$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{21} and R^{24} is hydroxy at the same time;
- 5 R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} , R^{23} , and R^{25} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, alkyl, and hydroxy;
- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_2 , and CH_2CH_3 .
- In an additional even more preferred embodiment of a compound of Formula I, said compound is the Formula:
- 10
- $$\begin{array}{c} \text{R}^2 \\ | \\ \text{Jb}=\text{C}=\text{C}=\text{C}=\text{C}=\text{C}=\text{O} \\ | \quad | \\ \text{Ja} \quad \text{M} \\ | \\ \text{A}-\text{N}(\text{H})-\text{B} \end{array}$$
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- 15 M is N or $N\text{-O}$;
- B is selected from the group consisting of hydroido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C4 alkyl, C3-C5 alkenyl, C3-C4 haloalkyl, C3-C4 alkynyl, and C2-C4 haloalkyl, wherein each member of Group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 3 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R^{11} , R^{12} , and R^{13} ;
- 20 R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- 25 A is $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{15}))_p\text{-N}(\text{R}')$ wherein p is an integer selected from 0 through 2 and R' is hydroido or alkyl;
- 30 R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydroido,

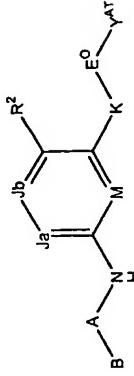
84

- J_α is N or $\text{C}-\text{X}^\alpha$;
 J_β is N or $\text{C}-\text{R}^\beta$;
 R^β and X^α are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, amido, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxymino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- R^2 is $\text{Z}^\alpha-\text{Q}^\alpha$;
- Z^α is a bond or CH_2 ;
- Q^α is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^α is optionally substituted by R^β , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^β , a carbon adjacent to R^β from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^β , a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^β , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^β , and any carbon adjacent to both R^β and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^β , a carbon adjacent to R^β from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^β , and any carbon adjacent to both R^β and R^β is optionally substituted by R^β ;
- R^β , R^α , and R^β are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- R^β or R^α is optionally selected from the group consisting of $\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{21}$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})$, and $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{21}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^β , and Q^α are not simultaneously hydrido;
- R^β is selected from the group consisting of $\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{21}$, hydrido, $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{21}$, and $\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})$ (R^{21}), with the proviso that no more than one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{21} and R^{21} is hydroxy at the same time;
- R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{21} , R^{21} , R^{21} , and R^{21} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;
- Q^α is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 .

85

- J_α is N or $\text{C}-\text{X}^\alpha$;
- J_β is N or $\text{C}-\text{R}^\beta$;
- R^β and X^α are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroaryl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminobalkyl, haloalkoxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;
- Y^α is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^α , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^α to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^α , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^α is optionally substituted by R^β , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^α is optionally substituted by R^β , a carbon adjacent to Q^α is optionally substituted by R^β , and another carbon adjacent to Q^α is optionally substituted by R^β ;
- R^β , R^α , R^β , and R^β are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- R^β or R^α is optionally selected from the group consisting of $\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{21}$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})$, and $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{21}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^β , and Q^α are not simultaneously hydrido;
- R^β is selected from the group consisting of $\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{21}$, hydrido, $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{21}$, and $\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})\text{C}(\text{NR}^{21})\text{N}(\text{R}^{21})$ (R^{21}), with the proviso that no more than one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{21} and R^{21} is hydroxy at the same time;
- R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{21} , R^{21} , and R^{21} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;
- Q^α is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 .

In a fifth even more preferred embodiment of a compound of Formula I, said compound is the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- 5 M is N or N=O;
B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,
wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁴;
- 10 R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, haloalkanoyl, nitro, alkylamino, alkylthio, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclcyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, alkylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- 15 B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkylenyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point
- 20 of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹, R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶;
- 25 B is optionally a C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl or a C₄-C₉ saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹² position is optionally substituted with R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹³ position is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;
- 30 R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclyl oxy, heterocyclcyl, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclcylamino, heteroalkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, arylsulfanyl, aralkylsulfanyl, cycloalkylsulfanyl, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkoxy, haloalkoxy, haloalkenyl, haloalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, alkylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- 35 B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkylenyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point

of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹, R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶;

- B is optionally a C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl or a C₄-C₉ saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹² position is optionally substituted with R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen five atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹³ position is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;
- R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclyl oxy, heterocyclcyl, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclcylamino, heteroalkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, arylsulfanyl, aralkylsulfanyl, cycloalkylsulfanyl, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkoxy, haloalkoxy, haloalkenyl, haloalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, alkylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkylenyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point

- heteroaryl sulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, and cyano;
- 5 A is a bond or $(CH(R^{11}))^p - (W)^q$ wherein r is 0 or 1, p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R'); R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;
- R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- 10 J₁ is N or C-X⁹, J₂ is N or C-R¹; R¹ and X⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxymino, alkoxyl, hydroxalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- 15 R² is Z⁰-Q¹; Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (CR¹¹R¹²)_q, and (CH(R¹¹))^g-W⁰-(CH(R¹¹))_p wherein q is 1 or 2, and (CH(R¹¹))^g-W⁰-(CH(R¹¹))_p where g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), N(R¹⁴), and ON(R¹⁴); Z⁰ is optionally (CH(R¹¹))^h-W²-(CH(R¹¹))_b wherein e and h are independently 0 or 1 and W² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹=CR¹², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-
- 20
- 25
- 30
- 35

pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, wherein Z⁰ is directly bonded to the pyridine ring and W² is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁸, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R₁₂, and R¹³;

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and amino;

5 Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R², the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹² is optionally substituted by R¹¹, with the proviso that Q is other than a phenyl when Z⁰ is a bond;

10 Q is optionally hydrido with the proviso that Z⁰ is selected from other than a bond;

K is CHR¹⁰ wherein R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

15 E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), (R')NS(O)₂, and S(O)₂N(R');

20 Y¹⁰ is Q⁰-Q¹⁰;

25 Q⁰ is (CR¹¹R¹²)_b, wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl, and R¹² is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aroyl, and heteroaryl with the proviso that there is at least one aroyl or heteroaryl substituent, with the further proviso that no more than one aroyl or heteroaryl is

bonded to $(CR^7R^8)_2$, at the same time, with the still further proviso that said aroyl and said heteroaroyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , and R^9 , with another further proviso that said aroyl and said heteroaroyl are bonded to the CR^7R^8 that is directly bonded to E^0 , with still another further proviso that no more than one alkyl or one haloalkyl is bonded to a CR^7R^8 at the same time, and with the additional proviso that said alkyl and haloalkyl are bonded to a carbon other than the one bonding said aroyl or said heteroaroyl;

R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

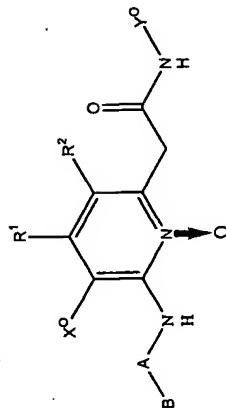
R^{16} or R^{19} is optionally selected from the group consisting of $NR^{14}R^{11}$, $(NR^{14})C(NR^{15})N(R^{21})$, and $C(NR^{13})NR^{12}R^{21}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^0 are not simultaneously hydrido;

R^b is selected from the group consisting of NR^2R' , hydroido, $N(R^6)C(NR^5)N(R^3)(R^4)$, and $C(NR^5)NR^3R^4$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^0 and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^3 and R^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;

R¹⁰, R²¹, R²³, R²⁴, R²⁵, and R²⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino.

In a most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I, said compound is the formula:

१८



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹², the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁴, a carbon adjacent to R¹² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁴ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹³ and R¹⁵ is optionally substituted by R¹⁶;

R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{14} , and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b ,

A is a bond or $(CH(R^1))_{pa} - (W)_{rr}$ wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W is

$N(R)$; R' is a hardware or software.

R_1^+ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halogen, and haloalkyl.

८

92

- R^1 and X^o are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- 5 R^2 is $Z^o\text{-}Q$;
- Z^o is a bond;
- Q^o is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^o is optionally substituted by R^9 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^{11} is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;
- 10 R^9 , R^{11} , and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- 15 R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxalkyl, and cyano;
- 20 R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxalkyl, and cyano;
- 25 Y^o is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^o , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^o to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^o is optionally substituted by R^{17} ,
- 30 R^3 is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^o is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{11} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;
- 35 R^{14} , R^{17} , R^1 , and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl,

another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^o is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{11} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;

5 R^{14} , R^{17} , R^1 , and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl,

alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

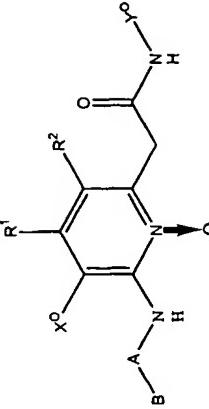
10 R^{14} or R^{17} is optionally $NR^{20}R^{21}$ or $C(NR^{23})NR^{22}R^{24}$, with the proviso that R^6 , R^{15} , and Q^o are not simultaneously hydrido;

15 Q^o is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, hydrido, and $C(NR^{23})NR^{22}R^{24}$;

20 R^1 , R^{14} , R^{17} , R^1 , and R^9 are independently hydrido or alkyl;

Q^b is CH_2 .

In a further most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I, said compound is the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein; B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R^2 , R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} ;

25

94

- R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylthio, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, allylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b ;
- A is a bond or $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa} - (W')_{ra} - (W')$ wherein r is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W' is $N(R')$;
- R' is hydrido or alkyl;
- R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- R' and X' are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkylthio, alkylalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- R' is $Z^b - Q'$;
- Z^b is a bond;
- Q' is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^b is optionally substituted by R' , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R' and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{12} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^{11} is optionally substituted by R^{11} ,
- R' , R^{11} , and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylthio, alkylamino, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, and haloalkyl,
- R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, $N(R^{12})C(NR^{13})N(R^{14})$, and $C(NR^{15})NR^{16}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{14} , and Q' are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q' is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{10}R^{11}$, $N(R^{12})C(NR^{13})N(R^{14})$, and $C(NR^{15})NR^{16}$;
- R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently hydrido or alkyl;
- Q' is CH_3 .

35.

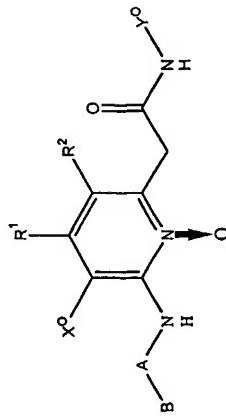
In a still further most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I, said compound is the formula:

- haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxymino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, and haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;
- Y' is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^b to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{11} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{12} , a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{14} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, alkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- R^{16} or R^{19} is optionally selected from the group consisting of $NR^{10}R^{11}$, $N(R^{12})C(NR^{13})N(R^{14})$, and $C(NR^{15})NR^{16}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{14} , and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{10}R^{11}$, $N(R^{12})C(NR^{13})N(R^{14})$, and $C(NR^{15})NR^{16}$;
- R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently hydrido or alkyl;
- Q^b is CH_3 .
- In a still further most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I, said compound is the formula:

95

- haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxymino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, and haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;
- Y' is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^b to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{11} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{12} , a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{14} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, alkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- R^{16} or R^{19} is optionally selected from the group consisting of $NR^{10}R^{11}$, $N(R^{12})C(NR^{13})N(R^{14})$, and $C(NR^{15})NR^{16}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{14} , and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{10}R^{11}$, $N(R^{12})C(NR^{13})N(R^{14})$, and $C(NR^{15})NR^{16}$;
- R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently hydrido or alkyl;
- Q^b is CH_3 .
- In a still further most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I, said compound is the formula:

96



haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, amide, hydroxyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, amide, hydroxyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;

R¹⁴ is optionally Q¹;
A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_p- (W)_r wherein r is 0 or 1,
p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W is N(R¹);
R¹⁷ is hydrido or alkyl;

R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R¹⁹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, haloalkoxy, and halo;

R² is Z⁰-O;

Z⁰ is a bond;

Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms

97

- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
- B is a C3-C7 cycloalkyl or a C4-C6 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹;
- 5 R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- 10 R¹⁵ is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_p- (W)_r wherein r is 0 or 1,
p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W is N(R¹);
R¹⁷ is hydrido or alkyl;
- 15 R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- 20 R¹⁹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- 25 R² is Z⁰-O;
- Z⁰ is a bond;
- 30 Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms

from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

5 R⁹ is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^a, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^a to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

10 R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

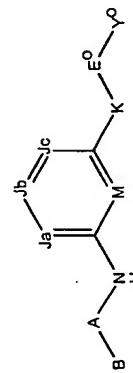
15 R¹⁶ or R¹⁹ is optionally NR²⁰R²¹ or C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴, with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, hydrido, and C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴;

20 R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently hydrido or alkyl;

Q^b is CH₃.

In a preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- M is N or N=O;
- B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrrolyl, 3-pyrrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-6-yl, 1,2,3-triazin-4-yl, and 1,2,3-triazin-5-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁴, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁴ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹³ and R¹⁵ is optionally substituted by R¹⁷;
- 5 R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, nitro, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, trifluorooethyl, trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, acetyl, propanoyl,
- 10
- 15
- 20
- 25

100

101

heptynyl, 1-methyl-5-heptynyl, 3-octyl, 1-ethyl-1-2-hexenyl, 1-ethyl-1-3-hexenyl, 1-ethyl-4-hexenyl, 1-ethyl-1-5-hexenyl, 1-ethyl-1-3-hexynyl, 1-ethyl-4-hexynyl, 1-ethyl-1-5-hexenyl, 1-pentyl-1-2-propenyl, 4-octyl, 1-propyl-1-2-pentenyl, 1-propyl-1-pentenyl, 1-propyl-1-4-pentenyl, 1-butyl-2-but enyl, 1-propyl-2-pentynyl, 1-propyl-3-pentynyl, 1-butyl-2-butynyl, 1-butyl-3-butynyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-2-yl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-2-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, adamantyl, norbornyl, 3-trifluoromethylnorbornyl, 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 2-dioxanyl, 4H-2-pyranyl, 4H-3-pyranyl, 4H-4-pyrazyl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-3-yl, 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydrothienyl, and 3-tetrahydrothienyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹⁷, a ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁸ or R¹⁹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹⁷ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹⁷ position and two atoms

102

from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R₁₂.

	with R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} , and R^{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropylmethoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidecarbonyl, N-methylamidecarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidecarbonyl, N-benzylamidecarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidecarbonyl, (3-fluorobenzyl)amidecarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidecarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidecarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidecarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-ethylamidecarbonyl, N-isopropylamidecarbonyl, N-propylamidecarbonyl, N-isobutylamidecarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidecarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidecarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidecarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidecarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 4-trifluoromethylcyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, benzyl, benzyl oxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyl oxy, 4-bromobenzyl oxy, 4-bromophenylamino, 5-bromopyrid-2-ylmethylamino, 4-butoxyphenaminino, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylbenzylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 3-chlorobenzyl oxy, 4-chlorobenzyl oxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 4-chlorophenylsulfonyl, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyl oxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyl oxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyl oxy, 2,5-
5	
10	
15	
20	
25	
30	
35	

103

104

CF_3CHCH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CC(O)CH}_3$, $\text{CF}_3\text{CC(O)CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)CCH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)CCF}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)C(O)CCH}_3$, and $\text{CH}_2\text{(O)CCH}_3$;

A is optionally selected from the group consisting of $\text{CH}_2\text{N(CH}_3)$, $\text{CH}_2\text{N(CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N(CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$, and $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N(CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$) with the proviso that B is hydrido;

J_a is independently selected from the group

consisting of N and C-X^o,

J_b is independently selected from the group

consisting of N and C-R¹,

J_c is independently selected from the group

consisting of N and C-R², with the proviso that at least one of J_a, J_b, and J_c are not a nitrogen (N).

R¹ and X^o are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, thiol, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxymino, ethoxymino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

R² is Z^o-Q;

Z^o is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , O, S, NH, N(CH₃), CH(OH), OCH₃, SCH₃, N(H)CH₃, CH₂O, CH₂S, CH₂N(H), CH(NH₂)₂, CH₂CH(OH), CH₂CH(NH₂)CH₃, and CH(NH₂)₂CH₃;

Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl,

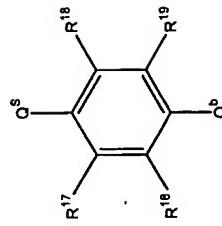
105

4-pyridazinyl, 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-6-yl, 1,2,3-triazin-4-yl, and 1,2,3-triazin-5-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon substituted by R⁹, the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁰ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

K is CR^aR^b wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoromethyl, methylthiomethyl, and hydroido;

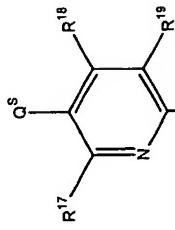
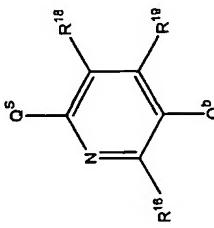
E^o is a bond, C(ON(H), (H)NC(O), and S(O)₂N(H);

Y^o is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:

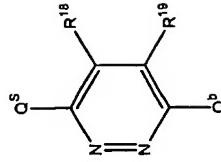
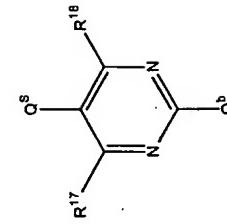
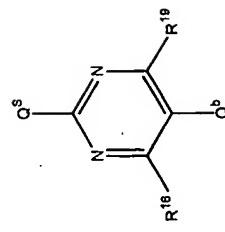


1-Q^b-4-Q^a-2-R¹¹-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹benzene,

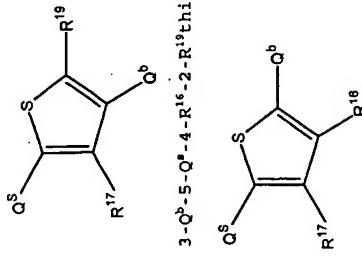
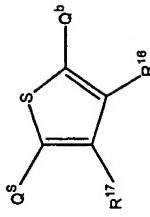
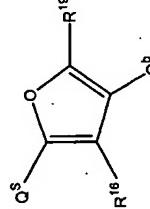
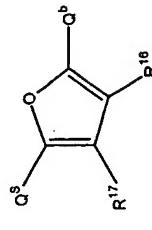
106

 $2 - Q^b - 5 - Q^a - 6 - R^{17} - 4 - R^{18} - 3 - R^{19} \text{pyridine,}$  $3 - Q^b - 6 - Q^a - 2 - R^{16} - 5 - R^{18} - 4 - R^{19} \text{pyridine,}$

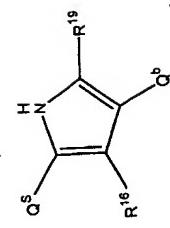
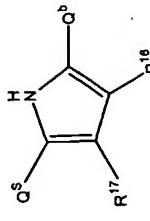
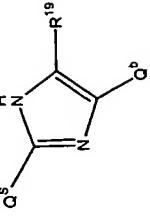
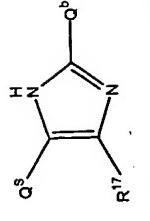
107

 $3 - Q^b - 6 - Q^a - 2 - R^{18} - 5 - R^{16} - 4 - R^{19} \text{pyrazine,}$  $2 - Q^b - 5 - Q^a - 4 - R^{17} - 6 - R^{18} \text{pyrimidine,}$  $5 - Q^b - 2 - Q^a - 4 - R^{16} - 6 - R^{18} \text{pyrimidine,}$

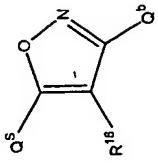
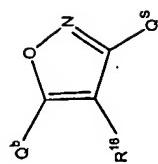
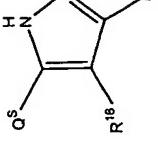
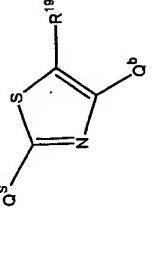
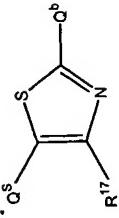
108

 $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{\text{19}}\text{thiophene,}$  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{17}}\text{thiophene,}$  $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{\text{19}}\text{furan,}$  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{17}}\text{furan,}$

109

 $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{\text{19}}\text{pyrrole,}$  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{17}}\text{pyrrole,}$  $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{\text{19}}\text{imidazole,}$  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{a}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{\text{16}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{\text{17}}\text{imidazole,}$

110

3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶isoxazole,5-Q^b-3-Q^a-4-R¹⁶isoxazole,2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶pyrazole,4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-R¹⁷thiazole, and2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁷thiazole;

R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N,N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropythio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, trifluoroethyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, acetyl, propanoyl, trifluoroacetyl, pentafluoropropanoyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, hydrido, C(NR²⁰)NR²¹ and N(R²⁰)C(NR²¹)(R²²), with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is hydroxy, N-methylamino, and N,N-dimethylamino at the same time and that no more than one of R²¹ and R²² is hydroxy, N-methylamino, and N,N-dimethylamino at the same time;

R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, and R²⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, hydroxy, 2-aminoethyl, 2-(N-methylamino)ethyl, and 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl;

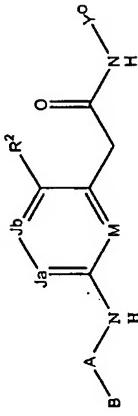
Q^b is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CF₃CH₃, CH₃CH₂CF₃, CH₃(CH₃)CH₂, CH=CH, CF=CH, C(CH₃)=CH, CH=CHCH₃, CP=CHCH₃, C(CH₃)=CHCH₃, CH₃CH=CHCH₃, CH₂CH=CHCH₃, CH₂CF=CHCH₃, CH₃C(CH₃)=CHCH₃, CH₂CH=CHCH₂CH₃, CH₂CF=CHCH₂CH₃, and CH₃C(CH₃)=CHCH₂CH₃.

In a more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:

I.

In a more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:

112



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
- B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyridazinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁹, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁸ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁹ and R¹⁸ is optionally substituted by R¹⁸;
- R¹⁹, R¹⁸, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxymethyl, methoxymethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, trifluoroethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 20 R¹⁶ or R¹⁹ is optionally C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido; Q^b is C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁴ and R²⁵ is hydroxy at the same time;
- 25 R²¹, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy.

In another more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

113

trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidecarbonyl, N-methylaminocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylaminocarbonyl, cyano, and Q^b;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃), N(OH), CH₃, CF₃CH₃, NHCO, N(CH₃)CO, C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH₃), CH₃CH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₃CH₂CH₂, and CF₃CHCH₃;

R¹⁴, R¹⁷, R¹⁶, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

10 R¹⁶ or R¹⁹ is optionally C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido; Q^b is C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁴ and R²⁵ is hydroxy at the same time;

15 R¹⁶ or R¹⁹ is optionally C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido; Q^b is C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁴ and R²⁵ is hydroxy at the same time;

20 R¹⁶ or R¹⁹ is optionally C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido; Q^b is C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁴ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁴ and R²⁵ is hydroxy at the same time;

25 R²¹, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy.

114

- B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propynyl, 2-propenyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-penty1, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 2-penty1, 3-penty1, 2-pentyl, 1-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-methyl-3-butenyl, 1-methylbutyl, 3-penty1, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 1-ethyl-2-propenyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butenyl, 2-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methyl-3-butenyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-4-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-butenyl, 1-ethyl-3-butenyl, 1-propyl-2-propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-butenyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 6-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptynyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-5-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-5-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-ethyl-1-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-1-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-1-4-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-1-2-propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶, R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amido, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

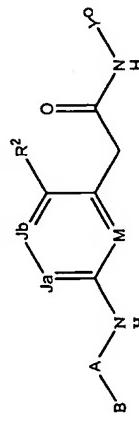
- R¹⁶ or R¹⁷ is optionally selected from the group consisting of NR¹⁸R¹⁹, C(NR¹⁸)NR¹⁹R²⁰, and N(R¹⁸)C(NR¹⁸)N(R¹⁹)R²⁰, with the proviso that no more than one of R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R¹² and R¹⁴ is hydroxy at the same time; R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy.
- 2,2,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²¹R²², hydrido, C(NR²¹)NR²²R²³, and N(R²¹)C(NR²¹)N(R²²)R²³ (R²¹) (R²²) (R²³), with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R¹² and R¹⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;
- R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy.

115

- 2,2,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidoacarbonyl, N-methylamidoacarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidoacarbonyl, cyano, and Q^b; A is selected from the group consisting of bond, NH, N(CH₃), N(OH), CH₃CH, CF₃CH, NHCO, N(CH₃)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH₃), CH₃CH₃, CH₃CH₂CH₃, and CF₃CHCH₃;
- 5 R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 10 R¹⁶ or R¹⁷ is optionally selected from the group consisting of NR¹⁸R¹⁹, C(NR¹⁸)NR¹⁹R²⁰, and N(R¹⁸)C(NR¹⁸)N(R¹⁹)R²⁰, with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁷, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;
- 15 Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²¹R²², hydrido, C(NR²¹)NR²²R²³, and N(R²¹)C(NR²¹)N(R²²)R²³ (R²¹) (R²²) (R²³), with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R¹² and R¹⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;
- 20 R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy.
- 25 R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amido, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl,

116

In still another more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of

- 5 cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, norbornyl, 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, cycloheptyl, 2-morpholiny1, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 2-dioxanyl, 4H-2-pyranyl, 4H-3-pyranyl, 4H-4-pyranyl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-3-yl, 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydrothienyl, and 3-tetrahydrothienyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R⁷,
- 10 R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 15 R¹⁰ or R⁹ is optionally C(NR¹¹)NR¹²R¹³ with the proviso that R¹¹, R¹², and Q⁶ are not simultaneously hydrido; Q⁶ is C(NR¹¹)NR¹²R¹³ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R¹¹ and R¹² is hydroxy at the same time;
- 20 R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy. The more preferred specific embodiment compounds of Formula I having the formula:
- 25 R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methythio, ethylthio,
- 30

117

isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q⁶;

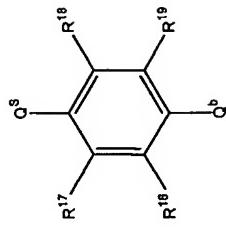
- 10 A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃)₂, N(OH), CH₃, CH₂CH, CF₃CH, NHCO, N(CH₃)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH₃), CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, and CF₃CHCH₃;
- 15 R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R¹⁶, and R¹⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 20 R¹⁴ or R¹⁵ is optionally C(NR¹¹)NR¹²R¹³ with the proviso that R¹¹, R¹², and Q⁶ are not simultaneously hydrido; Q⁶ is C(NR¹¹)NR¹²R¹³ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R¹¹ and R¹² is hydroxy at the same time;
- 25 R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy. The more preferred specific embodiment compounds of Formula I having the formula:

120

- chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 4-trifluoromethylcyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, benzyl, benzoyloxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyl oxy, 4-bromobenzyl oxy, 4-bromopyrid-2-ylmethylamino, 4-butoxypyrenamino, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylbenzylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 3-chlorobenzyl oxy, 4-chlorobenzyl oxy, 4-chlorophenylsulfonyl, 4-chlorophenylamino, 4-chlorophenylsulfonyl, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyl oxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyl oxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyl oxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyl oxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyl oxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzyl oxy, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl oxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl oxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylbenzyl oxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluorobenzyl oxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyl oxy, 4-fluorophenylamino, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-isopropylbenzyl oxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzyl oxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethylamino, phenylsulfonyl, 3-

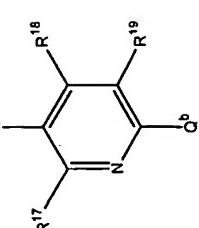
121

- trifluoromethoxybenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyl oxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenox y, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyl oxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, (1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;
- Y^0 is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:

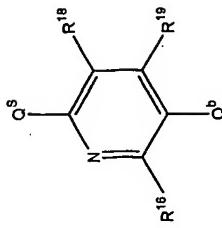


5 10 15 20 25 30 35

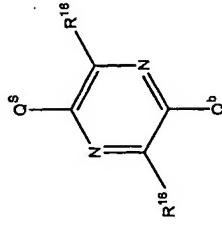
2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, (1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

 Y^0 is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:15 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹-6-R¹¹-benzene,2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹pyridine,

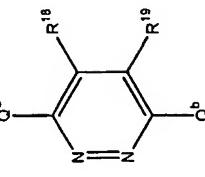
122



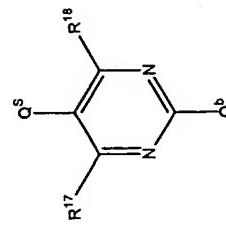
2 -Q^b-5 -Q^e-4 -R¹⁷-6 -R¹⁹pyrimidine,



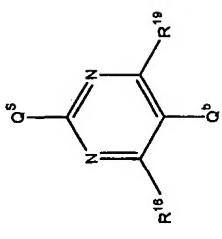
3 -Q^b-6 -Q^e-2 -R¹⁸-5 -R¹⁶-4 -R¹⁹pyridazine,



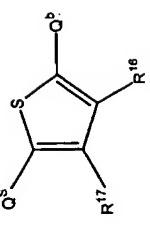
123



5 -Q^b-2 -Q^e-4 -R^{16}-6 -R¹⁹pyrimidine,

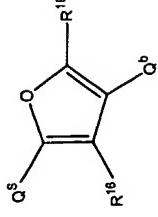
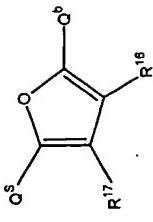
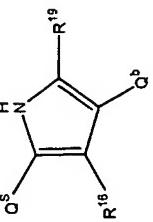


3 -Q^b-5 -Q^e-4 -R^{16}-2 -R¹⁹thiophene,

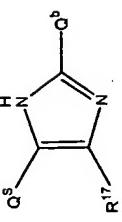
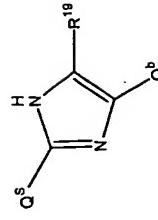
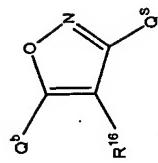


2 -Q^b-5 -Q^e-3 -R^{16}-4 -R¹⁷thiophene,

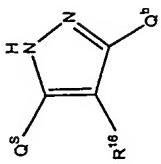
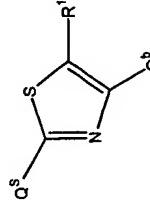
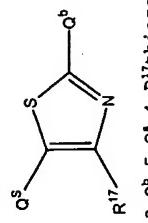
124

2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹furan,3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶pyrrole,2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹pyrrole,

125

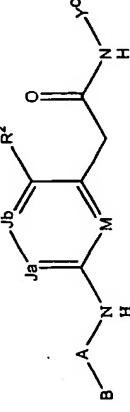
3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶isoxazole,

126

 $2\text{-}Q^b\text{-}5\text{-}Q^a\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}\text{pyrazole}$, $4\text{-}Q^b\text{-}2\text{-}Q^a\text{-}5\text{-}R^{19}\text{thiazole}$, and $2\text{-}Q^b\text{-}5\text{-}Q^a\text{-}4\text{-}R^{17}\text{thiazole}$;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_2 and CH_2CH_3 .

R^{16} is a most preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

127

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, and 5-isoxazolyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R^{19} , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{16} , a carbon adjacent to R^{19} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{17} , a carbon adjacent to R^{16} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{19} and R^{15} is optionally substituted by R^{14} ;

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N -methylethyl, dimethylamino, methoxymino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N -methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and Q^b ;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH , $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , and $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{H}$;

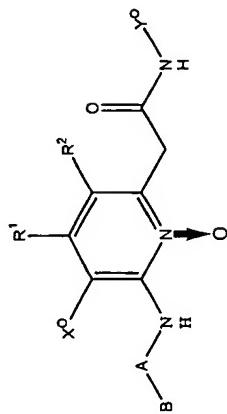
Q^a is $\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{21}$ or $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{20})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{24}$;

R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{19} , R^4 , and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl.

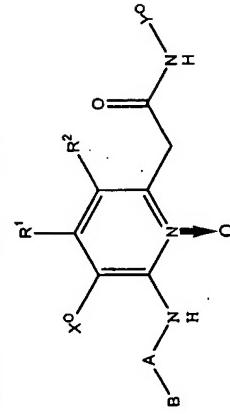
In another most preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:

Formula I, compounds have the formula:

128



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- 5 B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butethyl, 2-butyryl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-pentyneyl, 3-pentyneyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 1-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 1-methoxy-1, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-1,2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentyneyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-1,2-buteneyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptyl, 1-methyl-1,2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluoroethyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶,
- 10 R¹, R², R³, R⁴, and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino,
- 15 A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃), CH₂, CH, and CH₂CH₂;
- 20 A is optionally selected from the group consisting of CH₂N(CH₃), CH₄N(CH₂CH₃), CH₄N(CH₃)₂, and CH₂CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)
- 25 with the proviso that B is hydrido;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of NR₂R¹, C(NR¹)NR²R¹, and N(R¹)C(NR²)N(R³)(R⁴), R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl.
- In still another most preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the formula:



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- 20 B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 4-pyrrolidinyl, 1-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 3-pyrazinyl, 4-pyrazinyl,
- 25 R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino,

130

dioxanyl, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 2-tetrahydropyanyl, 3-tetrahydropyanyl, 4-tetrahydropyanyl, 2-tetrahydroniethyl, and 3-tetrahydronietyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁸ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁸ position and two atoms from the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R¹⁰, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹¹.

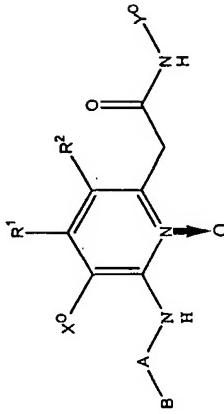
R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q^b;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃), CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, and CH₂CH₂CH₂,

Q^b is NR²⁰R²¹ or C(NR²⁵)NR²¹R²⁴;

R²⁰, R²¹, R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl.

The most preferred specific embodiment compounds of Formula I said compounds having the formula:



1

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, have common structural units, wherein:

- X⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, chloro, and fluoro;
- 5 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;
- R² is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, 2-wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R⁸, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁸ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidoacarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10 R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-

131

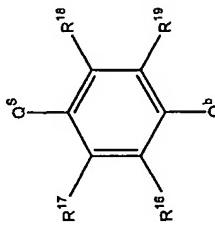
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, have common structural units, wherein:

- X⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, chloro, and fluoro;
- 5 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;
- R² is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, 2-wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R⁸, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁸ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidoacarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10 R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-

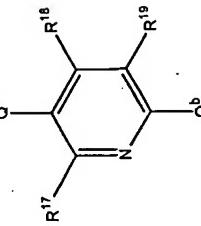
132

phenyl(ethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenyl(ethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-ethylamidoacarbonyl, N-isopropylamidoacarbonyl, N-propylamidoacarbonyl, N-isobutylamidoacarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidoacarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidoacarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidoacarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidoacarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxyamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methanesulfonamido, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;

Y^a is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:

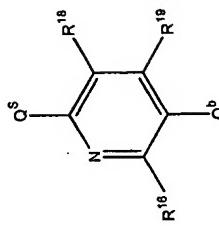


1-Q^b-4-Q^a-2-R¹⁴-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹¹-6-R¹⁹benzene,

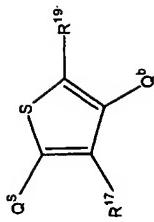


133

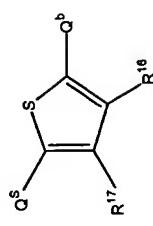
2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹pyridine,



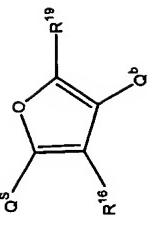
3-Q^b-6-Q^a-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹pyridine,



3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹thiophene,

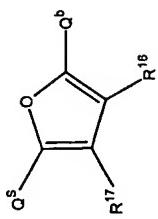
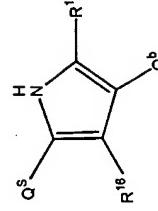
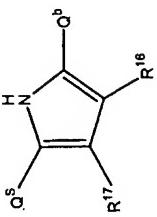
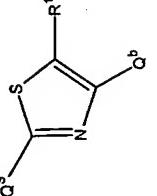


2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷thiophene,

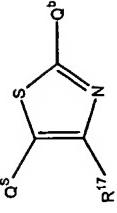


3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹furan,

134

2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷furan,3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹pyrrole,2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹pyrrole,4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-R¹⁹thiazole, and

135

2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁹thiazole;

- 5** R^4 , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10** Q^a is CH_3 . The compounds of this invention can be used in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease. The compounds of this invention can be used to inhibit serine protease associated with the coagulation cascade and factors II, VIII, VIII, IX, X, XI, or XII. The compounds of the invention can inhibit the formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibit the formation of fibrin, inhibit thrombus formation, and inhibiting embolus formation in a mammal, in blood, in blood products, and in mammalian organs. The compounds also can be used for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels in a mammal. The compounds can also be used in prophylactic treatment of subjects who

15

20

25

138

139

The term "carbon" radical denotes a carbon atom without any covalent bonds and capable of forming four covalent bonds.

The term "cyano" radical denotes a carbon radical having three of four covalent bonds shared by a nitrogen atom.

The term "hydroxalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with a hydroxyl as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohydroxalkyl, dihydroxalkyl and polyhydroxalkyl radicals.

The term "alkanoyl" embraces radicals wherein one or more of the terminal alkyl carbon atoms are substituted with one or more carbonyl radicals as defined below. Specifically embraced are monocarbonylalkyl and dicarbonylalkyl radicals. Examples of monocarbonylalkyl and radicals include formyl, acetyl, and pentanoyl. Examples of dicarbonylalkyl radicals include oxanyl, malonyl, and succinyl.

The term "alkylene" radical denotes linear or branched radicals having from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms and having attachment points for two or more covalent bonds. Examples of such radicals are methylene, ethylene, methylethylene, and isopropylidene.

The term "alkenylylene" radical denotes linear or branched radicals having from 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, at least one double bond, and having attachment points for two or more covalent bonds. Examples of such radicals are 1,1-vinylidene ($\text{CH}_2=\text{C}$), 1,2-vinylidene ($-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$), and 1,4-butadienyl ($-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-$).

The term "halo" means halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms. The term "haloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alky1 carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl radicals. A

monohaloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either a bromo, chloro or a fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred haloalkyl radicals are "haloalkyl" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluorochloromethyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichlorofluoromethyl, dichloropropyl, dichloroethyl and dichloropropyl.

The term "hydroxyhaloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the haloalkyl carbon atoms is substituted with hydroxy as defined above. Examples of "hydroxyhaloalkyl" radicals include hexafluorohydroxypropyl.

The term "haloalkylene radical" denotes alkylene radicals wherein any one or more of the alkylene carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Dihalo alkylene radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkylene radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred haloalkylene radicals are "haloalkylene" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of "haloalkylene" radicals include difluoromethylene, tetrafluoroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, alkyl substituted monofluoromethylene, and aryl substituted trifluoromethylene.

The term "haloalkenyl" denotes linear or branched radicals having from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms and having one or more double bonds wherein any one or more

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

10

15

20

25

30

35

of the alkenyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Dihaloalkenyl radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkenyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals.

The terms "alkoxy" and "alkoxyalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkyl portions of one to about ten carbon atoms, such as methoxy radical. The term "alkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more alkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monomalkoxyalkyl and dialkoxymethoxyalkyl radicals. More preferred alkoxy radicals are "alkoxy" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy and tert-butoxy alkyls. The "alkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkoxy" and "haloalkoxyalkyl" radicals. Examples of such haloalkoxy radicals include fluoromethoxy, chloromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, tetrafluoroethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, and fluoropropoxy. Examples of such haloalkoxyalkyl radical include fluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethoxymethyl, and trifluoromethoxyethoxyethyl.

The terms "alkenyl oxy" and "alkenyl oxalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkenyl portions of two to about ten carbon atoms, such as ethenyl oxy or propenyl oxy radical. The term "alkenyl oxalkyl" also embraces alkanyl radicals having one or more alkenyl oxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monoalkenyl oxalkyl and dialkenyl oxalkyl radicals. More preferred alkenyl oxy radicals are "olefinoxy" radicals having two to six

carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include ethenyl oxy, propenyl oxy, butenyl oxy, and isopropenyl alkyls. The "alkenyl oxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkenyl oxy" radical Examples of such radicals include trifluoroethenyl oxy, fluoroethenyl oxy, difluoroethenyl oxy, and fluororotenyl oxy.

The term "haloalkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more haloalkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monohaloalkoxyalkyl and dihaloalkoxyalkyl radicals. The term "haloalkenyloxy" also embraces oxygen radicals having one or more haloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the oxygen radical, that is, to form monohaloalkenyloxy and dihaloalkenyloxy radicals. The term "haloalkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more haloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monohaloalkenyloxyalkyl and dihaloalkenyloxyalkyl radicals.

The term "alkylenedioxyl" radicals denotes alkylene radicals having at least two oxygens bonded to a single alkylene group. Examples of "alkylenedioxyl" radicals include methylenedioxyl, ethylenedioxyl, alkylsubstituted methylenedioxyl, and arylsubstituted methylenedioxyl. The term "haloalkylenedioxyl" radicals denotes haloalkylene radicals having at least two oxy groups bonded to a carbon atom bearing a halogen atom.

single hierarchy group. Examples of fluorinating reagents include difluoromethylenedioxy, tetrafluoroethylenedioxy, tetrachloroethylenedioxy, alkylsubstituted monofluoromethylenedioxy, and arylsubstituted monofluoromethylenedioxy.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a carbocyclic aromatic system containing one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached together in a nondirect manner or may be fused. The term "fused" means

142

that a second ring is present (ie, attached or formed) by having two adjacent atoms in common (ie, shared) with the first ring. The term "fused" is equivalent to the term "condensed". The term "aryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane and biphenyl.

The term "perhaloaryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane and biphenyl wherein the aryl radical is substituted with 3 or more halo radicals as defined below.

The term "heterocaryl" embraces saturated and partially saturated heteroatom-containing ring-shaped radicals having from 4 through 15 ring members, herein referred to as "C4-C15 heterocaryl", selected from carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen, wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom. Heterocaryl radicals may contain one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached in a pendant manner or may be fused. Examples of saturated heterocyclic radicals include saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms [e.g. pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, etc.]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. morpholinyl, etc.]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., thiadiazolidinyl, etc.]. Examples of partially saturated heterocaryl radicals include dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran, dihydrofuran and dihydrothiazole. Non-limiting examples of heterocyclic radicals include 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, pyrrolindinyl, 1,3-dioxolany1, 2H-pyran1, 4H-pyran1, piperidiny1, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 1,1-dithianyl, thiomorpholinyl, and the like. Said "heterocaryl" group may be substituted as defined herein. Preferred heterocyclic radicals include five to twelve membered fused or unfused radicals.

143

The term "heteroaryl" embraces fully unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring-shaped aromatic radicals having from 4 through 15 ring members selected from carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen, wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom. Heteroaryl radicals may contain one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached in a pendant manner or may be fused. Examples of "heteroaryl" radicals, include the unsaturated heteromonocyclic group of 5 to 6 contiguous members containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazollyl, pyrazollyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazoly1 [e.g., 4H-1,2,4-triazoly1, 1H-1,2,3-triazoly1, 2H-1,2,3-triazoly1, etc.], tetrazoly1 [e.g. 1H-tetrazoly1, 2H-tetrazoly1, etc.], etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 5 nitrogen atoms, for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolizinyl, benzimidazollyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indazollyl, benztetrazollyl, tetrazolopyridazinyl [e.g., tetrazolo[1,5-b]pyridazinyl, etc.], etc.; unsaturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing an oxygen atom, for example, pyranyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, etc.; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing a sulfur atom, for example, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, etc.; unsaturated 5- to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, oxazollyl, isoxazollyl, oxadiazollyl [e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazollyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazollyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazollyl, etc.], etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. benzoxazollyl, benzodiazollyl, etc.]; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and 1 dihydropyran, dihydrofuran and dihydrothiazole. Non-limiting examples of heterocyclic radicals include 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, pyrrolindinyl, 1,3-dioxolany1, morpholinyl, 1,1-dithianyl, thiomorpholinyl, and the like. Said "heterocaryl" group may be substituted as defined herein. Preferred heterocyclic radicals include five to twelve membered fused or unfused radicals.

144

containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, etc.] and the like. The term also embraces radicals where heterocyclic radicals are fused with aryl radicals. Examples of such fused bicyclic radicals include benzofuran, benzothiophene, and the like. Said "heteroaryl" group may be substituted as defined herein. Preferred heteroaryl radicals include five and six membered unfused radicals. Non-limiting examples of heteroaryl radicals include 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-6-yl, 1,2,3-triazin-4-yl, and 1,2,3-triazin-5-yl, and the like.

The term "sulfonyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfonyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals $-SO_2-$. "Alkylsulfonyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Alkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfonyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces haloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces haloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinyl", embraces haloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. The term "aralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable aralkyl radicals are "aralkyl" radicals having aryl radicals attached to alkyl radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, phenylethyl and diphenylethyl. The terms benzyl and phenylmethyl are interchangeable.

The term "heteroaralkyl" embraces heteroaryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the heteroaralkyl radical may be additionally substituted with three or more substituents as defined above for aralkyl radicals. The term "perhaloaralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the aralkyl radical is substituted with three or more halo radicals as defined above. The term "aralkylsulfinyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces aralkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "amidosulfonyl" embraces amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, monocycloalkylamino, alkyl cycloalkylamino, dicycloalkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, nitrogen containing

145

heterocyclyl, heterocyclylaminino, N-alkyl-N-heterocyclylamino, heteroarylamino, and heteroaralkylamino radicals, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a sulfonyl radical.

The term "sulfinyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfinyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals $-S(O)-$. "Alkylsulfinyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Alkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces haloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical attached to a sulfinyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinyl", embraces haloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinyl", embraces haloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "aralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable aralkyl radicals are "aralkyl" radicals having aryl radicals attached to alkyl radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, phenylethyl and diphenylethyl. The terms benzyl and phenylmethyl are interchangeable.

The term "heteroaralkyl" embraces heteroaryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the heteroaralkyl radical may be additionally substituted with three or more substituents as defined above for aralkyl radicals. The term "perhaloaralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the aralkyl radical is substituted with three or more halo radicals as defined above. The term "aralkylsulfinyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces aralkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "amidosulfonyl" embraces amino,

monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, monocycloalkylamino, alkyl cycloalkylamino, dicycloalkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, nitrogen containing

30
35

146

The term "aralkylsulfonyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces aralkyl-sulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "cycloalkyl" embraces radicals having three to 15 carbon atoms. More preferred cycloalkyl radicals are "cycloalkyl" radicals having three to seven carbon atoms. Examples include radicals such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl. The term cycloalkyl embraces radicals having seven to 15 carbon atoms and having two to four rings. Examples include radicals such as norbornyl (i.e., bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl) and adamantyl. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" embraces cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable cycloalkylalkyl radicals are "cycloalkylalkyl" radicals having cycloalkyl radicals attached to alkyl radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexylhexyl. The term "cycloalkenyl" embraces radicals having three to ten carbon atoms and one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Preferred cycloalkenyl radicals are "cycloalkenyl" radicals having three to seven carbon atoms. Examples include radicals such as cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl and cycloheptenyl. The term "halocycloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the cycloalkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohalocycloalkyl, dihalocycloalkyl and polyhalocycloalkyl radicals. A monohalocycloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either a bromo, chloro or a fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhalocycloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo

147

radicals. More preferred halocycloalkyl radicals are "halocycloalkyl" radicals having three to about eight carbon atoms. Examples of such halocycloalkyl radicals include fluorocyclopenty, difluorocyclobutyl, trifluorocyclopentyl, tetrafluorocyclohexyl, and dichlorocyclopropyl. The term "halocycloalkenyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the cycloalkenyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohalocycloalkenyl, dihalocycloalkenyl and polyhalocycloalkenyl radicals.

The term "cycloalkoxy" embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to an oxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexoxy and cyclopentoxy. The term "cycloalkoxalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more cycloalkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monocycloalkoxalkyl and dicycloalkoxalkyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexoxyethyl. The "cycloalkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "halocycloalkoxy" and "halocycloalkoxalkyl" radicals.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxy" embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to an alkoxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexylmethoxy and cyclopentylmethoxy.

The term "cycloalkenylalkoxy" embraces cycloalkenyl radicals attached to an oxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexenyl and cyclopentenyl oxy.

The term "cycloalkenyloxalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more cycloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monocycloalkenyloxalkyl and dicycloalkenyloxalkyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexenyl oxethyl. The "cycloalkenyloxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such

148

as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "halocycloalkenyloxy" and "halocycloalkenyl oxyalkyl" radicals.

The term "cycloalkylenedioxy" radicals denotes cycloalkylene radicals having at least two oxygens bonded to a single cycloalkene group. Examples of "alkylenedioxy" radicals include 1,2-dioxy cyclohexylene.

The term "cycloalkylsulfanyl", embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where cycloalkyl is defined as above. "Cycloalkylsulfonyl", embraces cycloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "Cycloalkylsulfonyl", embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where cycloalkyl is defined as above. "Cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces cycloalkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "cycloalkylalkanoyl" embraces radicals wherein one or more of the cycloalkyl carbon atoms are substituted with one or more carbonyl radicals as defined below. Specifically embraced are monocarbonylcycloalkyl and dicarbonylcycloalkyl radicals. Examples of monocarbonylcycloalkyl radicals include

cyclohexylcarbonyl, cyclohexylacetyl, and cyclopentylcarbonyl. Examples of dicarbonylcyclohexane. Radicals include 1,2-dicarbonylcyclohexane.

The term "alkylthio" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. More preferred alkylthio radicals are "alkylthio" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. An example of "alkylthio" is methylthio ($\text{CH}_3\text{-S-}$). The "alkylthio" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkylthio" radicals. Examples of such radicals include fluoromethylthio, chloromethylthio, trifluoromethylthio,

difluoromethylthio, trifluoroethylthio, fluoroethylthio, tetrafluoroethylthio, pentafluoroethylthio, and fluoropropylthio.

The term "alkyl aryl amino" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, and one aryl radical both attached to an amino radical. Examples include N-methyl-4-methoxyaniline, N-ethyl-4-methoxyaniline, and N-methyl-4-trifluoromethoxyaniline.

The term alkylamino denotes "monoalkylamino" and "dialkylamino" containing one or two alkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. One or two alkyl radicals of the alkylamino may be optionally substituted with hydrogen bonding substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, amidino, guanidino, thiol, and alkoxy provided the alkyl radicals comprises two or more carbons.

The terms arylamino denotes "monoaryl amino" and "diaryl amino" containing one or two aryl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. Examples of such radicals include N-phenylamino and N-naphthylamino.

The term "aralkylamino", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to an amino radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. The term aralkylamino denotes "monoaralkylamino" and "diaralkylamino" containing one or two aralkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. The term aralkylamino further denotes "monoaralkyl monoalkylamino" containing one aralkyl radical and one alkyl radical attached to an amino radical.

The term "arylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing an aryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S (O) atom. The term "arylsulfonylalkyl" denotes arylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms.

35

149

difluoromethylthio, trifluoroethylthio, fluoroethylthio, tetrafluoroethylthio, pentafluoroethylthio, and fluoropropylthio.

The term "alkyl aryl amino" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, and one aryl radical both attached to an amino radical. Examples include N-methyl-4-methoxyaniline, N-ethyl-4-methoxyaniline, and N-methyl-4-trifluoromethoxyaniline.

The term alkylamino denotes "monoalkylamino" and "dialkylamino" containing one or two alkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. One or two alkyl radicals of the alkylamino may be optionally substituted with hydrogen bonding substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, amidino, guanidino, thiol, and alkoxy provided the alkyl radicals comprises two or more carbons.

The terms arylamino denotes "monoaryl amino" and "diaryl amino" containing one or two aryl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. Examples of such radicals include N-phenylamino and N-naphthylamino.

The term "aralkylamino", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to an amino radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. The term aralkylamino denotes "monoaralkylamino" and "diaralkylamino" containing one or two aralkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. The term aralkylamino further denotes "monoaralkyl monoalkylamino" containing one aralkyl radical and one alkyl radical attached to an amino radical.

The term "arylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing an aryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S (O) atom. The term "arylsulfonylalkyl" denotes arylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms.

35

150

The term "arylsulfonyl", embraces aryl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where aryl is defined as above. "arylsulfonylalkyl", embraces arylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "heteroarylsulfonyl" embraces radicals containing an heteroaryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S(0) atom. The term "heteroarylsulfonylalkyl" denotes heteroarylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms. The term "Heteroarylsulfonyl", embraces heteroaryl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where heteroaryl is defined as above. "Heteroarylsulfonylalkyl", embraces heteroarylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "aryloxy" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxygen atom. Examples of such radicals include phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-cyclopropylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenoxy, and 4-tert-butylphenoxy. The term "aroyl" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include benzoyl and toluoyl.

The term "aralkanoyl" embraces aralkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, phenylacetyl. The term "aryloxy" embraces oxy-containing aralkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals.

The term "heterocyclalkyl" embraces heteroaryl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals.

radicals. More preferred aralkoxy radicals are "aralkoxy" radicals having phenyl radicals attached to alkoxyl radical as described above. Examples of such radicals include benzoyloxy, 1-phenylethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzylxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 3,5-difluorobenzylxy, 3-bromobenzylxy, 4-propylbenzylxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, and 2-phenylethoxy.

The term "aryloxyalkyl" embraces aryloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include phenoxyethyl.

The term "haloaryloxyalkyl" embraces aryloxyalkyl radicals, as defined above, wherein one to five halo radicals are attached to an aryloxy group.

The term "heteroaroyl" embraces heteroaryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include furoyl and nicotinyl.

The term "heteroaralkanoyl" embraces heteroaralkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include pyridylacetyl and furylbutyryl.

The term "heteroalkoxy" embraces oxy-containing heteroalkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred heteroaralkoxy radicals are "heteroaralkoxy" radicals having heteroaryl radicals attached to alkoxyl radical as described above. The term "heterocyclalkoxy" embraces oxy-containing heterocyclalkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals.

The term "haloheteroaryloxyalkyl" embraces heteroaryloxyalkyl radicals, as defined above, wherein one to four halo radicals are attached to an heteroaryloxy group.

The term "heteroarylamino" embraces heteroaryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an amino group.

151

152

Examples of such radicals include pyridylamino. The term "heterocyclylamino" embraces heterocyclyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an amino group.

The term "heteroaralkylamino" embraces heteroaralkyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an amino group. Examples of such radicals include pyridylmethylanino. The term "heterocyclalkylamino" embraces heterocyclalkyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an amino group.

The term "heteroaryloxy" embraces heteroaryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxy group. Examples of such radicals include 2-thiophenoxy, 2-pyrimidoxyl, 3-pyridoxyl, 2-pyridoxyl, and 4-pyridoxyl. The term "heterocycloxy" embraces heterocyclyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxy group.

The term "heteroaryloxyalkyl" embraces heteroaryloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include 2-pyridoxymethyl, 3-pyridoxethyl, and 4-pyridoxymethyl. The term "heterocycloxyalkyl" embraces heterocycloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group.

The term "arylthio" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to a sulfur atom. Examples of such radicals include phenylthio.

The term "arylthioalkyl" embraces arylthio radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include phenylthiomethyl.

The term "alkylthioalkyl" embraces alkylthio radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include methylthiomethyl. The term "alkoxyalkyl" embraces alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include methoxymethyl.

The term "carbonyl" denotes a carbon radical having

153

defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboxamido" embraces amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, monocycloalkylamino, alkylcycloalkylamino, dialkylamino, dicycloalkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heterocyclylamino, N-alkyl-N-heterocyclylamino, heteroaryl amino, and heteroaralkylamino radicals, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboxamidoalkyl" embraces carboxamido radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboxyalkyl" embraces a carboxy radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboalkoxy" embraces alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboalkoxy" embraces aralkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "monocarbalkoxyalkyl" embraces one carbalkoxy radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "dicarbalkoxyalkyl" embraces two carbalkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkylene group. The term "monocyanoalkyl" embraces one cyano radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "dicyanoalkylene" embraces two cyano radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboalkoxycyanoalkyl" embraces one cyano radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group.

The term "acyl", alone or in combination, means a carbonyl or thionocarbonyl group bonded to a radical selected from, for example, hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkylthio, arylthio, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aralkoxy, arylthio, and alkylthioalkyl.

154

Examples of "acyl" are formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthaloyl, malonyl, nicotinyl, and the like. The term "haloalkanoyl" embraces one or more halo radicals, as defined herein, attached to an alkanoyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, chloroacetyl, trifluoracetyl, bromopropanoyl, and heptafluorobutanoyl.

The term "phosphono" embraces a pentavalent phosphorus attached with two covalent bonds to an oxygen radical. The term "dialkoxyphosphono" denotes two alkoxyl radicals, as defined above, attached to a phosphono radical with two covalent bonds. The term "diaralkoxyphosphono" denotes two aralkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to a phosphono radical with two covalent bonds. The term "dialkoxypyrophenoalkyl" denotes dialkoxypyropheno radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical. The term "diaralkoxypyrophenoalkyl" denotes diaralkoxypyropheno radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical.

The term "amino" denotes a nitrogen atom containing two substituents such as hydroxyl, hydroxy or alkyl and having one covalent bond available for bonding to a single atom such as carbon. Examples of such amino radicals include, for example, -NH₂, -NRCH₃, -NHOH, and -NHOCH₃. The term "imino" denotes a nitrogen atom containing one substituent such as hydroxido, hydroxy or alkyl and having two covalent bonds available for bonding to a single atom such as carbon. Examples of such imino radicals include, for example, =NH, =NCH₃, =NOH, and =NOCH₃. The term "imino carbonyl" denotes a carbon radical having two of the four covalent bond sites shared with an imino group. Examples of such imino carbonyl radicals include, for example, C=NH, C=NCH₃, C=NOH, and C=NOCH₃. The term "amidino" embraces a substituted or unsubstituted amino group bonded to one of two available bonds of an iminocarbonyl radical. Examples of such

155

amidino radicals include, for example, NH₂-C=NH, NH₂-C=NCH₃, NH₂-C=NOCH₃, and CH₃NH-C=NOH. The term "guanidino" denotes an amidino group bonded to an amino group as defined above where said amino group can be bonded to a third group. Examples of such guanidino radicals include, for example, NH₂-C(NH)-NH-, NH₂-C(NCH₃)-NH-, NH₂-C(NOCH₃)-NH-, and CH₃NH-C(NOCH₃)-NH-.

The term "sulfonium" denotes a positively charged trivalent sulfur atom where said sulfur is substituted with three carbon based groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, or aryl. The term "dialkyl sulfonium" denotes a sulfonium group where said sulfur is substituted with two alkyl groups. Examples of such dialkylsulfonium radicals include, for example, (CH₃)₂S⁺. The term "dialkyl sulfonium alkyl" denotes a dialkyl sulfonium group where said group is bonded to one bond of an alkylene group as defined above. Examples of such dialkylsulfoniumalkyl radicals include (CH₃)₂S-CH₂CH₃.

The term "phosphonium" denotes a positively charged tetravalent phosphorus atom where said phosphorus is substituted with four carbon based groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, or aryl. The term "trialkyl phosphonium" denotes a phosphonium group where said phosphorus is substituted with three alkyl groups. Examples of such trialkylphosphonium radicals include, for example, (CH₃)₃P⁺.

Said "alkyl", "alkenyl", "alkynyl", "alkanoyl", "alkylenone", "alkylenlene", "hydroxyalkyl", "haloalkyl", "haloalkylene", "haloalkenyl", "alkoxy", "alkenyl", "alkenylalkyl", "alkoxyalkyl", "aryl", "perhaloaryl", "haloalkoxy", "haloalkoxyalkyl", "haloalkenyl", "alkylenedioxy", "haloalkylenedioxy", "heterocyclyl", "heteroaryl", "alkylsulfonyl", "alkylsulfonylalkyl", "haloalkylsulfonyl", "haloalkylsulfonylalkyl", "alkylsulfinyl", "alkylsulfinylalkyl", "alkylsulfonyl", "alkylsulfinylalkyl",

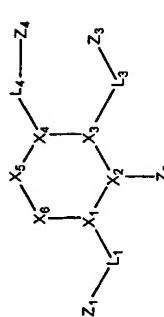
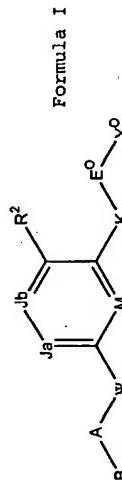
The term "spacer" can include a covalent bond and a linear moiety having a backbone of 1 to 7 contiguous atoms. The spacer may have 1 to 7 atoms of a univalent or multi-valent chain. Univalent chains may be constituted by a radical selected from $=C(H)-$, $=C(R^{2a})-$, $O-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-NH-$, $-N(R^{2a})-$, $-N=$, $-CH(OH)-$, $=C(OH)-$, $-CH(OR^{2a})-$, $=C(OR^{2a})-$, and $-C(O)-$ wherein R^{2a} is selected from aryl, alkynyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, heteroarylalkoxyalkyl, heteroarylothioalkyl and heteroarylalkenyl. Multi-valent chains may consist of a straight chain of 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 atoms or a straight chain of 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 atoms with a side chain. The chain may be constituted of one or more radicals selected from: alkylene, alkynyl, $-O-$, $-O-CH_3$, $-S-CH_3$, $-CH_2-$, ethenyl, $-CH=CH(OH)-$, $-OCH_3O-$, $-O(CH_3)_2O-$, $-NRCH_3-$, $-OCH(R^{2a})O-$, $-O(CH_3CHR^{2a})O-$, $-OCF_3O-$, $-O(CF_3)_2O-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-N(H)-$, $-N(H)_2-$, $-N(R^{2a})O-$, $-N(R^{2a})-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)NH-$, $-C(O)NR^{2a}-$, $-N=$, $-OCH_2-$, $-SCH_2-$, $S(O)CH_2-$, $-CH_2C(O)-$, $-CH(OH)-$, $=C(OH)-$, $CH(OR^{2a})-$, $=C(OR^{2a})-$, $S(O)CH_3-$, and $-MR^{2a}CH_3-$ and many other substituents.

heteroazalkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyl oxyalkyl,
cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, halocycloalkenyl,
cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,
halocyclalkoxyalkyl, halocyclalkenyl,
halocycloalkenyl oxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro,
alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino,
aralkylamino, aryliithio, arylthioalkyl,
heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinyalkyl,
arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl,
heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl,
alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl,
haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl,
alkylsulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl,
monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl,
monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido,
diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkoxyl,
heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkoxyl,
alkenoyl, aryl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl,
heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl,
alkenyl, alkyl, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl,
alkylenedioxyl, alkylenealkyl,
haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,
cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl,
haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl,
hydroxylalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl,
hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkenyl, aryl, aralkyl,
aryloxy, aralkoxy, arylalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl,
partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl,
heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl,
heteroaryalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl,
carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboalkoxy, carboxamido,
carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphonio,
phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphonio, and
diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl.

160

Formula A Embodiment

In addition to those compounds falling within the scope of Formula I, in another embodiment, the present invention is directed to compounds falling within Formula A. In General, the compounds of formula I are a subset of compounds falling within Formula I. In this embodiment of the invention, the symbols employed to depict the chemical groups for Formula A correspond to the symbols employed to depict the chemical groups for Formula I as follows:



wherein

X_1 corresponds to the ring atom adjacent to M and J_{A} ;
 X_2 corresponds to M;
 X_3 corresponds to the ring atom that is the point of attachment for K;
 X_4 corresponds to the ring atom that is the point of attachment for R^2 ;
 X_5 corresponds to J_{B} ;
 X_6 corresponds to J_{A} ;

L_1 corresponds to $-\text{A}-\text{Y}^{\text{O}}-$;

- 5 L_2 corresponds to $-\text{K}-\text{E}^{\text{O}}-$;
 L_3 corresponds to Y^{O} ;
 L_4 and Z_4 corresponds to R^2 .
- In one embodiment of the present invention, the compounds correspond to Formula A:
- (A)
- 10 wherein:
- X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , X_5 , and X_6 are each ring atoms defining a 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring;
- X_1 , X_2 , and X_4 are independently carbon or nitrogen;
- X_3 is carbon;
- 15 X_5 and X_6 are independently carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, provided at least one of X_1 , X_4 , and X_6 is other than carbon when X_1 is carbon;
- L_1 , L_2 and L_4 are linkages through which Z_1 , Z_4 , and Z_2 , respectively, are covalently bonded to different ring atoms of the 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring defined by X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , X_5 , and X_6 , wherein Z_1 is covalently bonded to X_1 , Z_3 is covalently bonded to X_3 , and Z_4 is covalently bonded to X_4 , each of L_1 , L_2 and L_4 , independently being a covalent bond or comprising one or more atoms through which Z_1 , Z_3 , and Z_4 are covalently bonded to X_1 , X_3 and X_4 , respectively;
- 20 Z_2 is a substituted hydrocarbyl, or a 5 or 6 membered substituted heterocyclic or aromatic ring, the substituents of the hydrocarbyl or ring comprising an amidine, guanidine, amino, or aminoalkyl group, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring of Z_2 , being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen,
- 25
- 30

162

wherein the 5 or 6 membered ring is optionally substituted at any position with halogen, hydroxy, or alkyl;

5 Z_4 comprises hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl or a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic ring, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic ring being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen or oxygen;

10 Z_1 is hydrogen, hydrocarbyl, or substituted hydrocarbyl; and

Z_2 is a hydrogen bond acceptor covalently or datively bonded to X_1 .

In yet another embodiment the compounds correspond to Formula A wherein:

X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , X_5 , and X_6 are each ring atoms defining a 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring;

15 X_1 , X_2 , and X_4 are independently carbon or nitrogen; X_3 is carbon;

X_5 and X_6 are independently carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, provided at least one of X_1 , X_4 , and X_6 is other than carbon when X_3 is carbon;

L_1 , L_2 and L_3 are linkages through which Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_4 , respectively, are covalently bonded to different ring atoms of the 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring defined by X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , and X_6 , wherein Z_1 is covalently bonded to X_1 , Z_2 is covalently bonded to X_3 , and Z_4 is covalently bonded to X_4 , each of L_1 , L_2 and L_3 independently being a covalent bond or comprising one or more atoms through which Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_4 are covalently bonded to X_1 , X_3 and X_4 , respectively;

20 Z_3 comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring substituted with an amide group, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring of Z_3 being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen, wherein the 5 or 6 membered ring is optionally substituted at any position with halogen, hydroxy, or alkyl;

Z_4 comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or carboxylic ring, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or carboxylic ring of Z_4 being carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

5 Z_1 is hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl; and Z_2 is a hydrogen bond acceptor covalently or datively bonded to X_1 .

10 In one preferred embodiment, when X_2 is carbon, Z_2 is hydrogen, fluorine, oxygen, or sulfur. A further embodiment provides compounds that when X_2 is nitrogen, Z_2 is hydrogen, an electron pair, or a hydrogen bond acceptor. In yet another embodiment when X_2 is nitrogen, Z_2 is hydrogen or oxygen. Exemplary 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic rings defined by X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 , X_5 , and X_6 include pyridone, pyrimidone, triazinone, azquinone, pyrazinone, isoxazinone, dihydrotriazinedione, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, triazine. For each of these embodiments, X_5 may be optionally substituted with a halogen.

15 Exemplary Z_1 substituents include substituted or unsubstituted C_1 to C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 to C_6 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted phenyl. Exemplary preferred Z_1 substituents include substituted or unsubstituted cyclopropyl, isopropyl, cyclobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, methyl, ethyl, and phenyl.

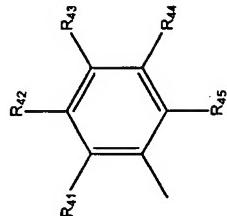
20 Exemplary L_1 linkages include - X_4 NH- wherein X_4 is covalently bonded directly to Z_1 , and X_4 is a direct bond or -(CH_2)_m- wherein m is 1 to 5. An exemplary preferred L_1 linkage is - X_4 NH- wherein X_4 is covalently bonded directly to Z_1 and X_4 is a direct bond or -(CH_2)_m- wherein m is 1 to 2. A particularly exemplary L_1 linkage is - X_4 NH- wherein X_4 is covalently bonded directly to Z_1 and X_4 is a direct bond. In a further embodiment, L_1 may covalently bond to X_6 to form a fused ring.

25

30 Z_3 comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring substituted with an amide group, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring of Z_3 being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen, wherein the 5 or 6 membered ring is optionally substituted at any position with halogen, hydroxy, or alkyl;

35

An exemplary Z₄ group is a substituted, 6 member, carbocyclic aromatic ring. In an exemplary preferred embodiment, Z₄ has the following structure:



wherein

Exemplary R₄₂ substituent is amino.

Exemplary R₄ substituents include hydrogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heterocyclo, halogen or a substituted or unsubstituted heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur and phosphorous. Exemplary preferred R₄ substituents include hydrogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, halogen, acetamido, guanidino, hydroxy, nitro, amino, amidosulfonyl, acylamido, hydrocarbyloxy, substituted hydrocarbyloxy, hydrocarbylthio, substituted hydrocarbylthio, hydrocarbulsulfonyl, or substituted hydrocarbylsulfonyl. Particularly exemplary R₄ substituents include hydroxy, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkyl, carboxamidoalkyl, or carboxamidoalkyaryl.

Exemplary R₁, R₃, and R₅ substituents include hydrogen, and hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, halogen or an optionally substituted hetero atom selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur. Particularly exemplary R₁₁, R₁₃ and R₁₅ substituents include hydrogen and halogen.

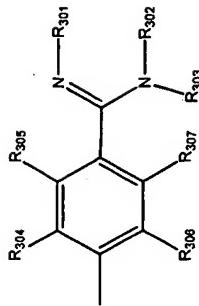
- An exemplary L_4 linkage is - $(CH_2)_m-$ where m is 0 to 5.
- A more exemplary L_4 linkage is - $(CH_2)_m-$ where m is 0 to 2.
- An even more exemplary L_4 linkage is a direct bond.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring comprising Z_1 is substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination yields an amidine group. In yet another preferred embodiment, the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring comprising Z_1 is substituted with a amidine group. In a particularly preferred embodiment, Z_1 is benzene substituted with either an amidine group or with a derivatized amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination yields an amidine group. Additionally, in any embodiment set forth, Z_1 may be optionally substituted at any position with a halogen, alkyl, hydroxy or any

Exemplary substitutions include fluorine, methyl, hydroxy, CF₃, or any combination thereof.

Accordingly, in one embodiment Z₁ is -R₁₀₀C(=R₁₀₁)NR₁₀₂R₁₀₃, wherein R₁₀₀ is a 6 membered carbocyclic aromatic ring, R₁₀₁, R₁₀₂, R₁₀₃ are independently selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted heterocarboxyl, and optionally substituted hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen,

In yet another embodiment Z₁ is a benzamidine derivative which hydrolyzes under physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative having the formula



R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C(=O)R$, $S(=O)OR$, $S(=O)SR$, $S(=O)_2OR$, $S(=O)_2SR$ and alkene, provided that the carbon atom directly bonded to the amidine is sp^2 hybridized, provided, however, at least one of R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} is other than hydrogen;

R is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or heterocycle;

Bromine is halogen; hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyly.

R_{105} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, and thioalkyl; R_{106} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, sulfhydryl, alkoxyl, and thioalkyl; R_{107} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, sulfhydryl, alkoxyl, and thioalkyl; and R_{108} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, sulfhydryl, alkoxyl, and thioalkyl.

In still a further embodiment, Z₃ is a benzamidine derivative which oxidizes under physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative having the formula

卷之三

R_{104} is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl,
sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl;

R_{105} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl,
alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl;

R_{106} is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl,
sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl; and

R_{107} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl,
alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl.

In a further embodiment, Z is a benzamidine

derivative which is reduced under physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative bearing the formula

הגדה מדברת בזאת גיבוב גיבוב גיבוב

R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} are independently hydrogen, -OR, -SR,
 $-NR$, or $-N(R)_2$, wherein each R is independently optionally
 substituted hydrocarbyl, or heterocyclo, provided,
 however, at least one of R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} is other than
 hydrogen;

R_{10} is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulfhydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl;
 R_{20} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl,
 R_{30} is halogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, and thioalkyl;
 R_{40} is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulfhydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl; and

R_1 , is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl.
In yet another embodiment, Z, is a benzamidine derivative which undergoes an elimination reaction under

R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted hydrocarbyl and aryl, provided, however, (i) at least one of R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} is other than hydrogen and (ii) the carbon atom directly bonded to the amidine is sp^1 hybridized when R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} is optionally substituted hydrocarbyl;

R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} are independently hydrogen, -OR, -SR, -NR, or $-N(R)_2$, wherein each R is independently optionally substituted hydrocarbyl, or heterocyclo, provided, however, at least one of R_{101} , R_{102} , and R_{103} is other than hydrogen; R_{104} is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl,

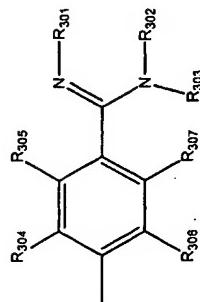
R_{34} is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl; R_{35} is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl; and

R_1 , is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl.

In yet another embodiment, Z, is a benzamidine derivative which undergoes an elimination reaction under

168

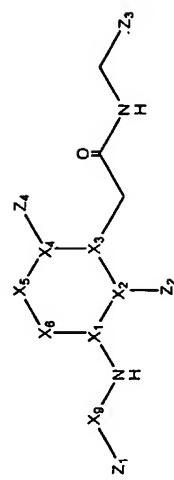
physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative having the formula



R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ are independently (i) hydrogen, (ii) substituted hydrocarbyl wherein the carbon bonded to the amidine group is substituted with -OCR_n, -SR_m, -NR_n, or -N(R_n)₂, wherein each R_n is independently -C(O)R_p, -C(O)NR_p, -C(O)N(R_p)₂, and each R_p is independently hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl or heterocyclo, (iii) substituted alkyl with the carbon atom beta to the point of attachment to the amidine group being an unsaturated electron withdrawing group, provided, at least one of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ is other than hydrogen; R₃₀₄ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkoxy; R₃₀₅ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl;

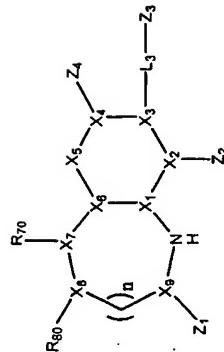
R₃₀₆ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl; and R₃₀₇ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and thioalkyl.

Exemplary L₁ linkages include a glycine derivative, an alanine derivative, an amino derivative, and a sulfonyl derivative. A more exemplary L₁ linkage is a glycine derivative. In one preferred embodiment, the compounds corresponding to formula (A) are represented by the following structure:



Exemplary substituents of compounds having this structure for each of X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, and X₆ are as described for structural formula (A). Preferably, X₆ is a direct bond or -(CH₂)_m where m is 1 or 2. Exemplary Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, and Z₄ groups are also as described for structural formula (A).

In yet another embodiment, compounds represented by structural formula A may form fused rings with the following structure:



wherein

Exemplary groups for Z₁, Z₂, Z₄, L₁, X₁, X₂, X₃, and X₅ are as defined above; X₆ is independently carbon or nitrogen; X₇, and X₈ are independently a covalent bond, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

10

15

20

25

170

X_9 is carbon substituted with a methylene group or carbon substituted with an ethylene group wherein said methylene or ethylene group covalently links X_9 and Z_1 ; n is 0 to 2; and R_{10} and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, amino, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, aryl, wherein aryl is phenyl either unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C3-C8 cycloalkyl, or halogen provided that R_{10} is not present when X_9 is a bond and R_{11} is not present when X_9 is a bond; or R_{10} and R_{11} , along with the ring atoms to which each is attached, form a 5 or 6 membered saturated ring.

Among the preferred embodiments, therefore, are compounds corresponding to formula A, wherein X_9 is a direct bond, Z_1 is a substituted, 6 member, carbocyclic aromatic ring, Z_2 is benzene substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group, and Z_3 is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, isopropyl, methyl cyclobutyl, and phenyl. In an exemplary preferred embodiment, Z_4 is benzene substituted with two substituents, R_{12} and R_{14} , and two ring atoms each of which is in the beta position relative to the ring atom of Z_4 through which Z_4 is covalently linked to X_1 , wherein one of R_{12} and R_{14} is covalently bonded to one of said beta positions and the other of R_{12} and R_{14} is covalently bonded to the other of said beta positions. Preferred and exemplary R_{12} and R_{14} groups are as described above.

In yet another preferred embodiment, are compounds corresponding to formula A, wherein X_9 is a direct bond, Z_4 is a substituted, 6 member, carbocyclic aromatic ring, Z_3 is benzene substituted with an amidine group and Z_1 is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, isopropyl, methyl cyclobutyl, and phenyl. In an

171

exemplary preferred embodiment, Z_4 is benzene substituted with two substituents, R_{12} and R_{14} , and two ring atoms each of which is in the beta position relative to the ring atom of Z_4 through which Z_4 is covalently linked to X_1 , wherein one of R_{12} and R_{14} is covalently bonded to one of said beta positions and the other of R_{12} and R_{14} is covalently bonded to the other of said beta positions. Preferred and exemplary R_{12} and R_{14} groups are as described above.

Any prodrug compound of the present invention corresponding to structural formula A, having one or more prodrug moieties as part of the molecule, can be converted under physiological conditions to the biologically active drug by a number of chemical and biological mechanisms. In general terms, these prodrug conversion mechanisms are hydrolysis, reduction, oxidation, and elimination. For illustrative purposes, the following paragraphs detail prodrugs in which the prodrug moiety is covalently bonded to the amidine group on Z_3 , as depicted in structural formula A above. Conversion of the prodrug to the biologically active drug can be accomplished by hydrolysis of the prodrug moiety provided the prodrug moiety is chemically or enzymatically hydrolyzable with water. The reaction with water must further result in the removal of the prodrug moiety and the liberation of the biologically active drug. An example of a prodrug derivative at the amidine group would be a carbonyl derivative an example of which is N-acyl. Hydrolysis (the addition of water to the carbonyl of the amide nitrogen) results in freeing the amidine group of the drug by removal of the acyl as the carbon acid. Other suitable hydrolyzable derivatives of the amidine include carbonyl, thiocarbonyl, imine, enamine, and oxigenated sulfur.

Conversion of the prodrug to the biologically active drug can be additionally accomplished by reduction of the

172

prodrug moiety provided the prodrug moiety is reducible under physiological conditions in the presence of a reducing enzymatic process. The reduction must further result in the removal of the prodrug moiety and the liberation of the biologically active drug. An example of a reducible prodrug derivative at the amidine group would be an oxygen containing group in which an oxygen is directly attached to the amidine. Reduction (the addition of hydrogen to amidino nitrogen and the oxygen) results in freeing the amidine group of the drug by removal of the oxygen as water or an alcohol. Other suitable reducible prodrug derivatives of the amidine include a nitrogen containing group, and a sulfur containing group, provided both nitrogen and sulfur are each in their most reduced state.

Conversion of the prodrug to the biologically active drug can be also be accomplished by oxidation of the prodrug moiety provided the prodrug moiety is oxidizable under physiological conditions in the presence of an oxidative enzymatic process. The oxidation must further result in the removal of the prodrug moiety and the liberation of the biologically active drug. An example of a oxidizable prodrug derivative at the amidine group would be hydrocarbyl containing unsaturation in the carbon beta to the carbon directly connected to the amidine group. Oxidation (the addition of oxygen) results in forming an oxygenated intermediate that breaks down freeing the amidine group of the drug with concurrent hydrolysis of the oxygenated hydrocarbyl residue. Other suitable oxidizable prodrug derivatives of the amidine include saturated hydrocarbyl, unsaturated substituted hydrocarbyl, aryl, and aralkyl.

Conversion of the prodrug to the biologically active drug can further be accomplished by elimination of the prodrug moiety provided the prodrug moiety is removed under physiological conditions with a chemical or

173

biological reaction. The elimination must further result in the removal of the prodrug moiety and the liberation of the biologically active drug. An general example of an eliminatable prodrug derivative at the amidine group would be a hydrocarbyl containing an unsaturated electron withdrawing group bonded to the carbon beta to the carbon directly connected to the amidine. More specifically, for illustration purposes and exemplification, the hydrocarbyl group could have a cyano group beta to the carbon directly bonded to the amidino group. Elimination (a reaction in which a molecule fragments into two or more pieces) results in the freeing of the amidine group of the drug with concurrent removal of the unsaturated hydrocarbyl residue derived from the prodrug moiety. Other suitable eliminatable prodrug derivatives of the amidine include a hydrocarbyl substituted at the beta carbon with carbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, amide carbonyl, nitro, or sulfonyl or an alkyl group substituted with oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur at the carbon directly bonded to the amidine group.

Any prodrug compound of the present invention corresponding to formula A may undergo any combination of the above detailed mechanisms to convert the prodrug to the biologically active compound. For example, a particular compound may undergo hydrolysis, oxidation, elimination, and reduction to convert the prodrug to the biologically active compound. Equally, a particular compound may undergo only one these mechanisms to convert the prodrug to the biologically active compound.

In a particular preferred embodiment, the compound represented by Formula A above is selected from the group of compounds illustrated in Table 1 below.

174

TABLE 1

Compound No.	Compound
1	
2	
3	

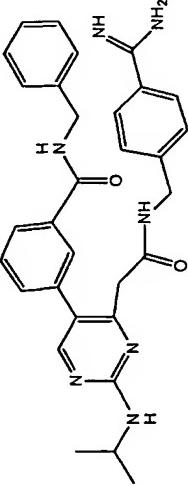
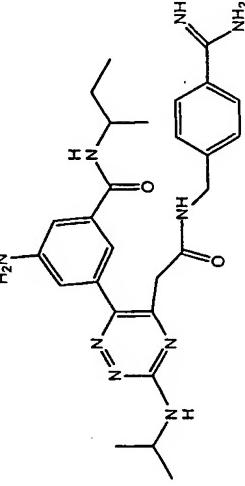
5

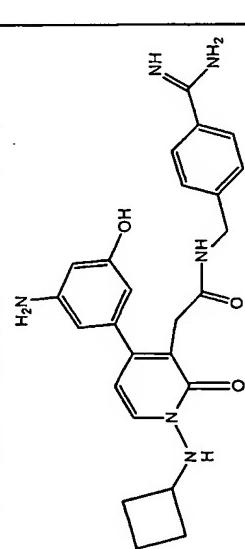
175

TABLE 1

Compound No.	Compound
4	
5	
6	

176

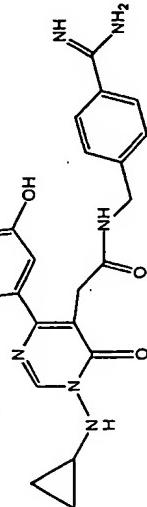
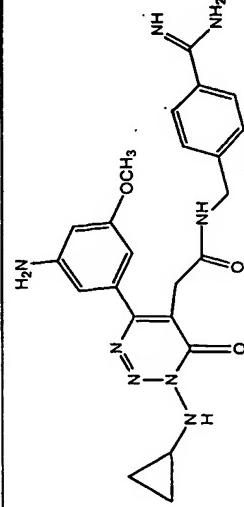
Compound No.	Compound
7	
8	



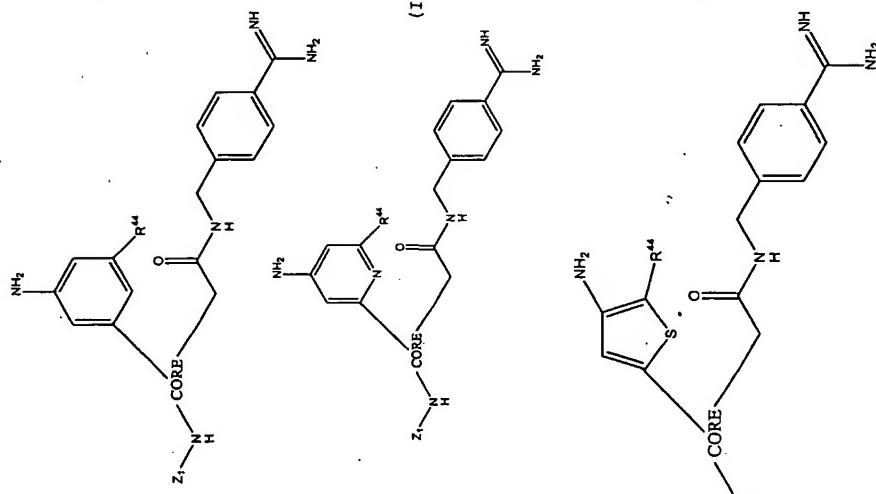
Following the processes described in the Schemes, Examples or elsewhere herein, the following specific compounds, as depicted in Table 2, having any one of the three structural formulas below may be prepared.

5

177

Compound No.	Compound
10	
11	

178



179

ring to which Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_3 , through their respective linkages, are attached. For illustrative purposes, each core as defined by structural formula I, II, or III above and as listed in Table 2 below are specifically set forth. In addition, the cores below specifically depict the point of attachment of Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_3 , to said core.

5

(I)

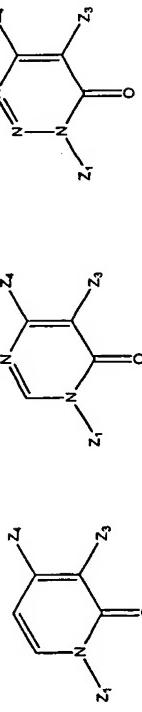
(II)

(III)

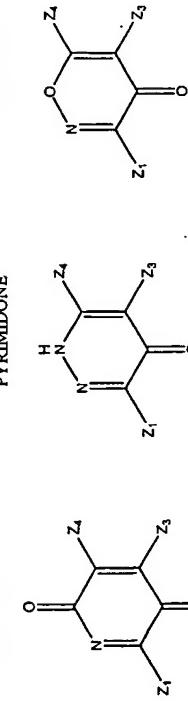
⁵ As employed herein, unless otherwise indicated, "core" refers to the 6-membered heterocyclic or aromatic

5

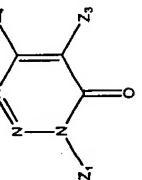
180



PYRIDONE

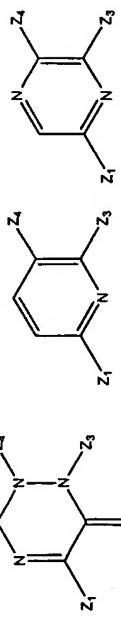


PYRAZINONE

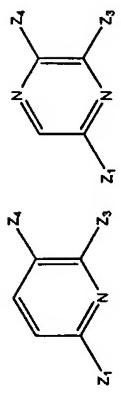


TRIAZINONE

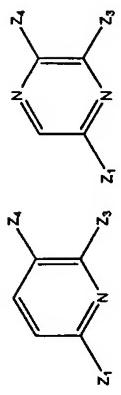
ISOXAZINONE



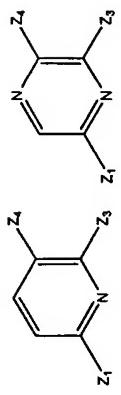
PYRIDINE



PYRAZINE



DIHYDROTRIAZININEDIONE



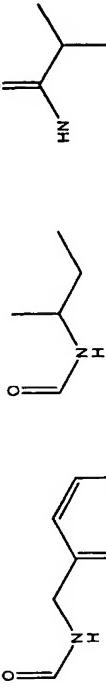
PYRIMIDINE

181

Again, for illustrative purposes, each R⁴ group listed in Table 2 is set forth below

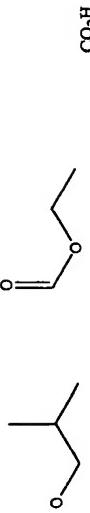
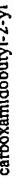


hydroxy

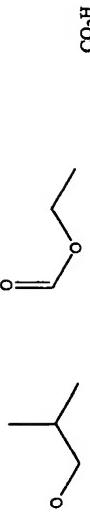
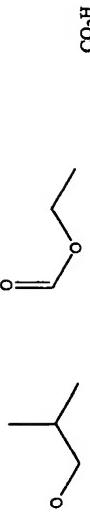
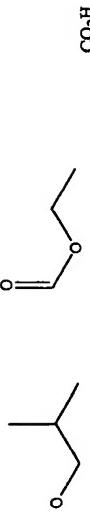
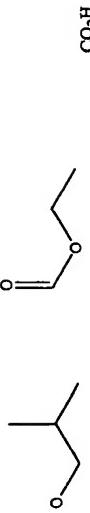
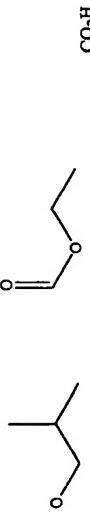


isobutylsulfonyl

trifluoromethyl

CF₃

carboxamidobenzyl

NH₂CO₂HOCH₃CO₂ONHC(=O)CH₃

182

TABLE 2

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl

183

R⁴⁴

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamido benzyl
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamido butyl-1-2-y1
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido

184

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy

185

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy

186

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobenzyl
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidoethyl-2-

187

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy

188

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxyyl
Pyrimidone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy

189

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl

190

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamido butyl-2- yl
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy

191.

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy
Triazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxyl

192

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl

193

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobenzyl
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobutyl-2- yl

194

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	cacbutoxy
Azaquinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxy1

195

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Azaquinone		methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl
Pyrazinone		hydroxy

196

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyrazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl
Pyrazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobenzyl

197

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyrazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido
Pyrazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy

198

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyrazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxy1
Pyrazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino
Isoxazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy

199

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Isoxazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl
Isoxazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl

200

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Isoxazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobutyl-2- y_1
Isoxazinone	isobutyramido	

201

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Isoxazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy
Isoxazinone	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxyl

202

Core	Z_1	R^{4*}
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl

5

Core	Z_1	R^{4*}
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobenzyl
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobutyl-2-y1

203

204

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy

205

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Dihydrotriazine dione	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy

206

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobenzyl
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobutyl - 2 - yl

207

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy

208

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxyyl
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino

209

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl

210

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido or carboxamidobutyl-2- yl
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino

211

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	methyloxymethyl or ethyloxymethyl or isopropylmethyl or cyclopropylmethyl or cyclobutylmethyl or phenylmethyl
Pyridine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxy

212

Core	Z_1	R^{41}
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl

213

Core	Z_1	R^{41}
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidoethyl
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobutyl-2-

214

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxy
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy

215

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Pyrazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino

216

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidobenzyl
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamidoethyl-2- y_1

217

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy

218

Core	Z_1	R^4
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxyyl
Pyrimidine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	amino
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	hydroxy

219

Core	Z_1	R^4
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutylsulfonyl
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	trifluoromethyl

220

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxamido butyl-2- y_1
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutyramido
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	isobutoxy

221

Core	Z_1	R^{44}
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboethoxy
Triazine	methyl or ethyl or isopropyl or cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl or phenyl	carboxyl

222

The generic terms described below are applicable solely for compounds based upon Formula A. Therefore, these generic terms, unless otherwise indicated or generally known in the art, should not be utilized to construe the meaning of compounds represented by general Formula I.

The terms "hydrocarbon" and "hydrocarbyl" as used herein in connection with Formula A describe organic compounds or radicals consisting exclusively of the elements carbon and hydrogen. These moieties include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and aryl moieties. These moieties also include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and aryl moieties substituted with other aliphatic or cyclic hydrocarbon groups, such as alkaryl, alkenaryl and alkynaryl. Unless otherwise indicated, these moieties preferably comprise 1 to 20 carbon atoms.

The "substituted hydrocarbyl" moieties described herein in connection with Formula A are hydrocarbyl moieties which are substituted with at least one atom other than carbon, including moieties in which a carbon chain atom is substituted with a hetero atom such as nitrogen, oxygen, silicon, phosphorous, boron, sulfur, or a halogen atom. Exemplary substituted hydrocarbyl moieties include, heterocyclo, alkoxycyclo, alkoxalkyl,

alkenyl oxyalkyl, alkynyl oxyalkyl, aryloxylalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, protected hydroxylalkyl, keto, acyl, nitroalkyl, aminoalkyl, cyano, alkylthioalkyl, arylothioalkyl, ketals, acetals, amides, acids, esters and the like.

The term "heteroatom" described herein in connection with Formula A shall mean atoms other than carbon and hydrogen.

The term "physiological conditions" are those as characteristic of or appropriate to an organism (to a human being) healthy or normal functioning in those organism (i.e., body) parts having its intracellular and

its extracellular fluids.

Unless otherwise indicated, the alkyl groups described herein in connection with Formula A are preferably lower alkyl containing from one to eight carbon atoms in the principal chain and up to 20 carbon atoms. They may be straight or branched chain or cyclic and include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, hexyl and the like.

Unless otherwise indicated, the alkenyl groups described herein in connection with Formula A are preferably lower alkenyl containing from two to eight carbon atoms in the principal chain and up to 20 carbon atoms. They may be straight or branched chain or cyclic and include ethenyl, propenyl, isopropenyl, butenyl, isobutensyl, hexenyl, and the like.

Unless otherwise indicated, the alkyndyl groups described herein in connection with Formula A are preferably lower alkyndyl containing from two to eight carbon atoms in the principal chain and up to 20 carbon atoms. They may be straight or branched chain and include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, hexynyl, and the like.

Unless otherwise indicated, the aryl groups described herein in connection with Formula A are preferably lower aryl containing from two to eight carbon atoms in the principal chain and up to 20 carbon atoms. They may be straight or branched chain and include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, hexynyl, and the like.

The terms "aryl" or "ar" as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group denote optionally substituted homocyclic aromatic groups, preferably monocyclic or bicyclic groups containing from 6 to 12 carbons in the ring portion, such as phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, substituted phenyl, substituted biphenyl or substituted naphthyl. Phenyl and substituted phenyl are the more preferred aryl.

The terms "halogen" or "halo" as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group refer to chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine.

The terms "heterocyclo" or "heterocyclic" as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group denote optionally substituted, fully

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

224

- saturated or unsaturated, monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or nonaromatic groups having at least one heteroatom in at least one ring, and preferably 5 or 6 atoms in each ring. The heterocyclo group preferably has 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, 1 or 2 sulfur atoms, and/or 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms in the ring, and may be bonded to the remainder of the molecule through a carbon or heteroatom.
- Exemplary heterocyclo include heteroaromatics such as furyl, thiienyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, or isoquinolinyl and the like. Exemplary substituents include one or more of the following groups: hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, keto, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, acyloxy, alkoxy, alkenoxy, alkyoxo, aryloxo, halogen, amido, amino, nitro, cyano, thiol, ketals, acetals, esters and ethers.
- The term "heteroaromatic" as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group denote optionally substituted aromatic groups having at least one heteroatom in at least one ring, and preferably 5 or 6 atoms in each ring. The heteroaromatic group preferably has 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, 1 or 2 sulfur atoms, and/or 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms in the ring, and may be bonded to the remainder of the molecule through a carbon or heteroatom. Exemplary heteroaromatics include furyl, thiienyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, or isoquinolinyl and the like. Exemplary substituents include one or more of the following groups: hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, keto, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, acyloxy, alkoxy, alkanoxy, alkyoxo, aryloxo, halogen, amido, amino, nitro, cyano, thiol, ketals, acetals, esters and ethers.
- The term "acyl," as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group, denotes the moiety formed by removal of the hydroxyl group from the group -COOH of an organic carboxylic acid, e.g., RC(O)-, wherein R is hydrogen, R¹, R²N-, or R¹S-, R¹ is

hydrocarbyl, heterosubstituted hydrocarbyl, or heterocyclo, and R² is hydrogen, hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl.

The term "acylory," as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group, denotes an acyl group as described above bonded through an oxygen linkage (-O-), e.g., RC(O)O- wherein R is as defined in connection with the term "acyl".

Compounds of the present invention can exist in tautomeric, geometric or stereoisomeric forms. The present invention contemplates all such compounds, including cis- and trans-geometric isomers, E- and Z-geometric isomers, R- and S-enantiomers, diastereomers, di-isomers, 1-isomers, the racemic mixtures thereof and other mixtures thereof, as falling within the scope of the invention. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such tautomeric, geometric or stereoisomeric forms are also included within the invention.

The terms "cis" and "trans" denote a form of geometric isomerism in which two carbon atoms connected by a double bond will each have a hydrogen atom on the same side of the double bond ("cis") or on opposite sides of the double bond ("trans").

Some of the compounds described contain alkenyl groups, and are meant to include both cis and trans or "E" and "Z" geometric forms.

Some of the compounds described contain one or more stereocenters and are meant to include R, S, and mixtures of R and S forms for each stereocenter present.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more ketonic or aldehydic carbonyl groups or combinations thereof alone or as part of a heterocyclic ring system. Such carbonyl groups may exist in part or principally in the "keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each aldehyde and ketone group present. Compounds of the present invention having

225

- 5 atoms in each ring. The heterocyclo group preferably has 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, 1 or 2 sulfur atoms, and/or 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms in the ring, and may be bonded to the remainder of the molecule through a carbon or heteroatom.
- Exemplary heterocyclo include heteroaromatics such as furyl, thiienyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, or isoquinolinyl and the like. Exemplary substituents include one or more of the following groups: hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, keto, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, acyloxy, alkoxy, alkanoxy, alkyoxo, aryloxo, halogen, amido, amino, nitro, cyano, thiol, ketals, acetals, esters and ethers.
- The term "heteroaromatic" as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group denote optionally substituted aromatic groups having at least one heteroatom in at least one ring, and preferably 5 or 6 atoms in each ring. The heteroaromatic group preferably has 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, 1 or 2 sulfur atoms, and/or 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms in the ring, and may be bonded to the remainder of the molecule through a carbon or heteroatom. Exemplary heteroaromatics include furyl, thiienyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, or isoquinolinyl and the like. Exemplary substituents include one or more of the following groups: hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, keto, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, acyloxy, alkoxy, alkanoxy, alkyoxo, aryloxo, halogen, amido, amino, nitro, cyano, thiol, ketals, acetals, esters and ethers.
- The term "acyl," as used herein in connection with Formula A alone or as part of another group, denotes the moiety formed by removal of the hydroxyl group from the group -COOH of an organic carboxylic acid, e.g., RC(O)-, wherein R is hydrogen, R¹, R²N-, or R¹S-, R¹ is

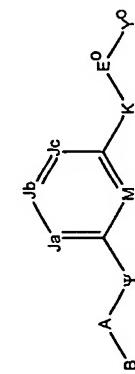
226

aldehydic or ketonic carbonyl groups are meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms. Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more amide carbonyl groups or combinations thereof alone or as part of a heterocyclic ring system. Such carbonyl groups may exist in part or principally in the "keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each amide group present. Compounds of the present invention having amide carbonyl groups are meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms. Said amide carbonyl groups may be both oxo (C=O) and thiono (C=S) in type.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more imine or enamine groups or combinations thereof. Such groups may exist in part or principally in the "imine" form and in part or principally as one or more "enamine" forms of each group present. Compounds of the present invention having said imine or enamine groups are meant to include both "imine" and "enamine" tautomeric forms.

The present invention also comprises a treatment and prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formula (I or A):

The present invention also comprises a treatment and prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formula (I or A):



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

As a further embodiment, compounds of the present invention of Formula (I or A) or a pharmaceutically-

227

acceptable salt thereof as defined above, comprise a treatment and prophylaxis of coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and other coagulation cascade related disorders in a subject, comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of compounds of Formula (I or A) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

Compounds of the present invention of Formula (I or A) or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof can also be used whenever inhibition of blood coagulation is required such as to prevent coagulation of stored whole blood and to prevent coagulation in other biological samples for testing or storage. Thus coagulation inhibitors of the present invention can be added to or contacted with stored whole blood and any medium containing or suspected of containing plasma coagulation factors and in which it is desired that blood coagulation be inhibited, e.g. when contacting the mammal's blood with material selected from the group consisting of vascular grafts, stents, orthopedic prosthesis, cardiac prosthesis, and extracorporeal circulation systems.

Compounds of Formula (I or A) are capable of inhibiting activity of serine proteases related to the coagulation cascade, and thus could be used in the manufacture of a medicament, a method for the prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of diseases mediated by coagulation cascade serine proteases, such as inhibiting the formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibiting the formation of fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, and inhibiting embolus formation in a mammal, in blood, in blood products, and in mammalian organs. The compounds also can be used for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep

5 10 15 20 25 30 35

"keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each amide group present. Compounds of

the present invention having amide carbonyl groups are

meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms.

Said amide carbonyl groups may be both oxo (C=O) and

thiono (C=S) in type.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain

one or more imine or enamine groups or combinations

thereof. Such groups may exist in part or principally in

the "imine" form and in part or principally as one or

more "enamine" forms of each group present. Compounds of

the present invention having said imine or enamine groups

are meant to include both "imine" and "enamine"

tautomeric forms.

The present invention also comprises a treatment and

prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment

and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions

including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in

a subject, comprising administering to the subject having

such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of a

compound of Formula (I or A):

The present invention also comprises a treatment and

prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment

and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions

including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in

a subject, comprising administering to the subject having

such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of a

compound of Formula (I or A):

The present invention also comprises a treatment and

prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment

and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions

including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in

a subject, comprising administering to the subject having

such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of a

compound of Formula (I or A):

The present invention also comprises a treatment and

prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment

and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions

including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in

a subject, comprising administering to the subject having

such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of a

compound of Formula (I or A):

228

vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels in a mammal. The compounds also can be used to study the mechanism of action of coagulation cascade serine proteases to enable the design of better inhibitors and development of better assay methods. The compounds of Formula (I or A) would be also useful in prevention of cerebral vascular accident (CVA) or stroke.

Also included in the family of compounds of Formula (I or A) are the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" embraces salts commonly used to form alkali metal salts and to form addition salts of free acids or free bases. The nature of the salt is not critical, provided that it is pharmaceutically acceptable. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable acid addition salts of compounds of Formula (I or A) may be prepared from inorganic acid or from an organic acid. Examples of such inorganic acids are hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydriodic, nitric, carbonic, sulfuric and phosphoric acid. Appropriate organic acids may be selected from aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, aromatic, araliphatic, heterocyclic, carboxylic and sulfonic classes of organic acids, examples of which are formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucoronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesyllic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethylsulfonic, benzenesulfonic, sulfanilic, stearic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, galacturonic acid. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of Formula (I or A) include metallic salts made from aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc or organic salts made from

N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, choline, chloroprocaine, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine, (N-methylglucamine) and Procain. All of these salts may be prepared by conventional means from the corresponding compound of Formula (I or A) by reacting, for example, the appropriate acid or base with the compound of Formula (I or A).

The present invention also comprises a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formulas (I) in association with at least one pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, adjuvant or diluent. Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can comprise the active compounds of Formula (I or A) in association with one or more non-toxic, pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) and, if desired, other active ingredients. The active compounds of the present invention may be administered by any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. The active compounds and composition may, for example, be administered orally, intravascularly, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, intramuscularly, ocularty, or topically. For treating ocular build up of fibrin, the compounds may be administered intracocularly or topically as well as orally or parenterally. The compounds can be administered in the form of a depot injection or implant preparation which may be formulated in such a manner as to permit a sustained release of the active ingredient. The active ingredient can be compressed into pellets or small cylinders and implanted subcutaneously or intramuscularly as depot injections or implants. Implants may employ inert materials such as biodegradable polymers or synthetic

229

230

silicones, for example, Silastic, silicone rubber or other silicon containing Polymers.

The compounds can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

The compounds may also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-1-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polycetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphiphatic block copolymers of hydrogels.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixers, tinctures, suspensions, liquids including syrups, and emulsions. The pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a particular amount of the active ingredient. Examples of such dosage units are tablets or capsules. The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition wherein, for example, saline, dextrose or

water may be used as a suitable carrier.

The amount of therapeutically active compounds which are administered and the dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with the compounds and/or compositions of this invention depends on a variety of factors, including the age, weight, sex and medical condition of the subject, the severity of the disease, the route and frequency of administration, and the particular compound employed, and thus may vary widely.

The pharmaceutical compositions may contain active ingredients in the range of about 0.1 to 2000 mg, and preferably in the range of about 0.5 to 500 mg. A daily dose of about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg body weight, and preferably between about 0.5 and about 20 mg/kg body weight, may be appropriate. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day.

The compounds may be formulated in topical ointment or cream, or as a suppository, containing the active ingredients in a total amount of, for example, 0.075 to 30% w/w, preferably 0.2 to 20% w/w and most preferably 0.4 to 15% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base.

Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs. The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a transdermal device. Preferably

232

topical administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the active agent is absorbed through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane.

The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier, it may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or an oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base which forms the oily dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the present invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetylstearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, and sodium lauryl sulfate, among others. The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other containers. Straight or branched chain,

mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as diisooadipate, isobetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters may be used. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of the present invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, the compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

In practicing the methods of the present invention

234

for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered alone or in combination with one another, or in combination with other therapeutics or in vivo diagnostic agents. The coagulation cascade inhibitors of the present invention can also be co-administered with suitable anti-platelet aggregation agents, including, but not limited to ticlopidine or clopidogrel, fibrinogen receptor antagonists (e.g. to treat or prevent unstable angina or to prevent reocclusion after angioplasty and restenosis), anti-coagulants such as aspirin, warfarin or heparins, thrombolytic agents such as plasminogen activators or streptokinase to achieve synergistic effects in the treatment of various pathologies, lipid lowering agents including antihypercholesterolemics (e.g. HMG CoA reductase inhibitors such as mevacatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, pravastatin, and fluvastatin, HMG CoA synthetase inhibitors, etc.), anti-diabetic drugs, or other cardiovascular agents (loop diuretics, thiazide type diuretics, nitrates, aldosterone antagonists (i.e., spironolactone and epoxymexlerone), angiotensin converting enzyme (e.g. ACE) inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor antagonists, beta-blockers, antiarrhythmics, anti-hypertension agents, and calcium channel blockers) to treat or prevent atherosclerosis. For example, patients suffering from coronary artery disease, and patients subjected to angioplasty procedures, would benefit from coadministration of fibrinogen receptor antagonists and coagulation cascade inhibitors of the present invention. Also, coagulation cascade inhibitors could enhance the efficiency of tissue plasminogen activator-mediated thrombolytic reperfusion.

235

Typical doses of coagulation cascade inhibitors of the present invention with other suitable anti-platelet agents, anticoagulation agents, cardiovascular therapeutic agents, or thrombolytic agents may be the same as those doses of coagulation cascade inhibitors administered without coadministration of additional anti-platelet agents, anticoagulation agents, cardiovascular therapeutic agents, or thrombolytic agents, or may be substantially less than those doses of coagulation cascade inhibitors administered without coadministration of additional anti-platelet agents, anticoagulation agents, cardiovascular therapeutic agents, or thrombolytic agents, depending on a patient's therapeutic needs.

The present novel methods preferably employ compounds which selectively inhibit human TP-VIIA over the inhibition of both human Thrombin II and human factor Xa. Preferably, the compounds have a human TP-VIIA IC₅₀ of less than 0.5 mM and also have a selectivity ratio of TP-VIIA inhibition over both human Thrombin II and human factor Xa inhibition of at least 10, and more preferably at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a selectivity ratio of TP-VIIA IC₅₀ of less than 0.1 mM and also have a selectivity ratio of TP-VIIA inhibition over both human Thrombin II and human factor Xa inhibition of at least 1000, and most preferably at least 10,000.

All mentioned references are incorporated by reference as if here written.

Although this invention has been described with respect to specific embodiments, the details of these embodiments are not to be construed as limitations. The following examples are provided to illustrate the present invention and are not intended to limit the scope thereof. Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding descriptions, utilize the present invention to its

fullest extent. Therefore the following preferred specific embodiments are to be construed as merely illustrative and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever. Compounds containing multiple variations of the structural modifications illustrated in the schemes or the following Examples are also contemplated. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds.

One skilled in the art may use these generic methods to prepare the following specific examples, which have been or may be properly characterized by ^1H NMR, mass spectrometry, elemental composition, and similar procedures. These compounds also may be formed in vivo. The following examples contain detailed descriptions of the methods of preparation of compounds of Formula I (or II). These detailed descriptions fall within the scope and are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not intended as a restriction on the scope of the invention. All parts are by weight and temperatures are Degrees centigrade unless otherwise indicated.

The following general synthetic sequences are useful in making the present invention. Abbreviations used in the schemes and tables include: "AA" represents amino acids, "ACCN" represents acetonitrile, "ACOH" represents acetic acid, "BINAP" represents 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, "BnOH" represents benzyl alcohol, "BnCHO" represents 2-phenylethanal, "BnSO₂Cl" represents benzylsulfonyl chloride, "Boc" represents tert-butylxycarbonyl, "BOP" represents benztetraazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino), "bu" represents butyl, "dba" represents dibenzylidene-acetone, "DCC" represents 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, "DCIBH" represents dichloromethane or methylene chloride, "DIBAH" or "DTBAL" represents diisobutylaluminum hydride, "DMF"

GENERAL SYNTHETIC PROCEDURES AND SPECIFIC EXAMPLES

The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized, for example, according to the following

procedures and Schemes given below.

A general synthetic approach to substituted pyridines is shown in Schemes 1 through 6 below. Following the procedure of Scheme 1, treatment of a 2-chloro-6-substitutedmethylpyridine with ammonia using a palladium catalyzed aryl amination procedure leads to a 2-amino-6-substitutedmethylpyridine in which the amino group is unsubstituted. Treatment of a 2-chloro-6-substitutedmethylpyridine with a nucleophilic amine using a palladium catalyzed aryl amination procedure leads to

represents dimethylformamide, "DMSO" represents dimethylsulfoxide, "DPPA" represents diphenylphosphoryl azide", "EDC" represents 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, "Ex. No." represents Example Number, "Fmoc" represents 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, "HOBT" represents hydroxybenzotriazole", "LDA" represents lithium diisopropylamide, "MCPBA" represents meta-chloroperbenzoic acid, "MW" represents molecular weight	"NMM" represents N-methylmorpholine, "ph" represents phenyl or aryl, "PHTH" represents a phthaloyl group, "pn2" represents 4-nitrobenzoyloxy-carbonyl, "PTC" represents a phase transfer catalyst , "py" represents pyridine, "RNH ₂ " represents a primary organic amine, "TsoH" represents paratoluene sulfinic acid, "TBAF" represents tetrabutylammonium fluoride, "TBTU" represent 2-(1H-benzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl uronium tetrafluoroborate, "TEA" represents triethylamine, "TFA" represents trifluoroacetic acid, "THF" represents tetrahydrofuran, "TMS" represents trimethylsilyl, "TMSCN" represents trimethylsilyl cyanide, and "Cbz" or "Z" represents benzyl oxycarbonyl.
5	
10	
15	
20	

238

the corresponding secondary 2-aminopyridine when an primary amine is used. Alternately, the amine used could, when desired, be a secondary amine compound, a hydrazine compound, or a hydroxylamine compound. The primary 2-aminopyridine can be further reacted with a suitable aldehyde or ketone using sodium triacetoxyborohydride to prepare the corresponding substituted secondary 2-aminopyridine. Alternately, a primary or secondary 2-aminopyridine can be acylated or sulfonated, for example, to the N-acyl derivative or N-sulfonyl derivative, respectively, using the corresponding acylating and sulfonylating agent in the presence of an equivalence of base. Following the procedure of Scheme 2, a 2-aminopyridine compound of Scheme 1 can be converted to the corresponding 2-amino-5-bromopyridine compound using bromine in acetic acid.

Following the procedure of Scheme 3, a 2-amino-5-bromopyridine compound of Scheme 2 can be converted to the corresponding t-butyl 2-(6-(2-amino-5-bromopyridyl)acetate compound using di-t-butyl dicarbonate [(Boc)₂O] and lithium diisopropylamide in a suitable non-protic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran.

A specific synthetic process, useful in the preparation of many of the heterocyclic compounds of the present invention, is the arylation or heteroarylation of an intermediate compound characterized by having a suitable leaving group on a sp² hybridized carbon of a heterocyclic ring. In the product of the reaction, the leaving group is replaced by an aryl group or a heteroaryl group. Suitable leaving groups for the reaction include chloro, bromo, iodo, methylthio, and triflates. The heterocyclic ring with the leaving group will preferably have an acetic acid group or a derivative thereof bonded to a ring atom alpha to the bromo and a substituted or unsubstituted amino group bonded to a ring atom that is both beta to the carbon having the acetic acid group and

gamma to the bromo substituted ring carbon. The aryl group that is reacted at the sp² hybridized carbon is generally an aryl boronic acid or an ester of the aryl boronic acid; similarly, heteroaryl boronic acids or esters of these boronic acids can be used in the same manner as aryl boronates. The aryl and heteroaryl boronates may be substituted or unsubstituted. The aryl or heteroaryl becomes bonded to the sp² hybridized carbon at the point at which the boron was attached to the aryl or heteroaryl ring. Aryl and heteroaryl organotin compounds can also be used instead of the corresponding boronates.

Suitable reaction conditions for carrying out this transformation include:

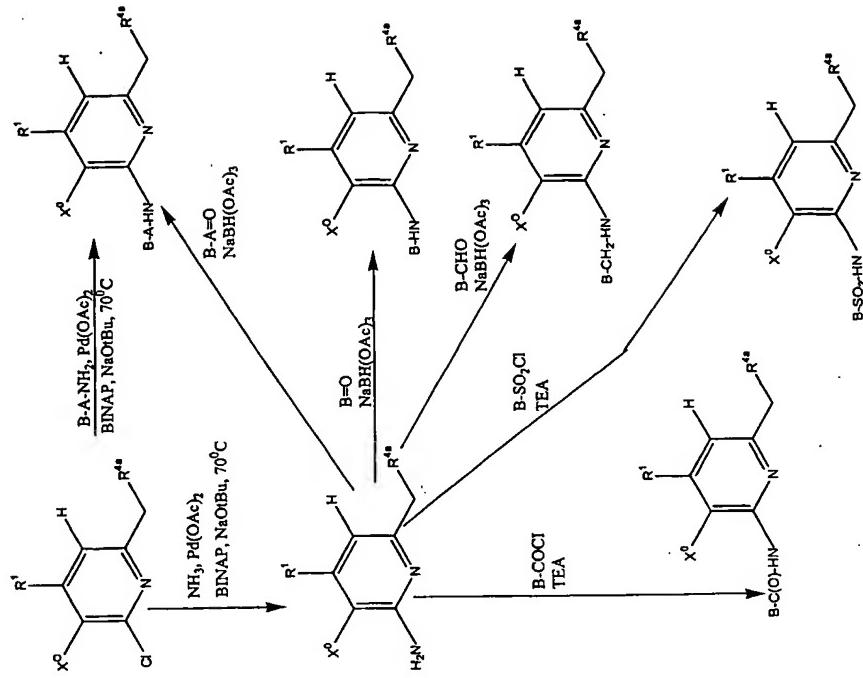
- 15 1. Pd[P(phenyl)]₄, 2M Na₂CO₃, 60-75°C, dimethoxyethane (DME), H₂O, N₂;
 2. Pd[P(phenyl)]₄, CB₂O₃, dioxane, 100°C;
 3. Pd[P(phenyl)]₄, Cu(I)-2-thiophenecarboxylate, 70-75°C, anhydrous THF, argon; and
 4. Zn-Sn(n-butyl)], Pd[P(phenyl)]₄, LiCl, anhydrous dioxane, 85°C, argon or N₂.
- The organo-palladium (e.g., Pd[P(phenyl)]₄) compound is used catalytically in a ratio of 1 to 40 mole %. The carbonate base is normally used in an excess of 1.2 to 2 molar equivalents. Suitable solvents include dimethoxyethane (DME), dioxane, 1-propanol, tetrahydrofuran. The temperature of the reaction is normally in the range of from about 50 to 100°C.
- 20 Cu(I)-2-thiophenecarboxylate (Cu(I)-TC) is normally used in a mole % of 110-150.
- Schemes 4 through 6 and Examples 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14 show specific applications of this specific synthetic process. Procedures for preparing the intermediate heterocyclic ring compounds having a suitable leaving group on sp² hybridized carbon and useful as suitable intermediates in this specific

240

synthetic process are given in the schemes and examples listed above.

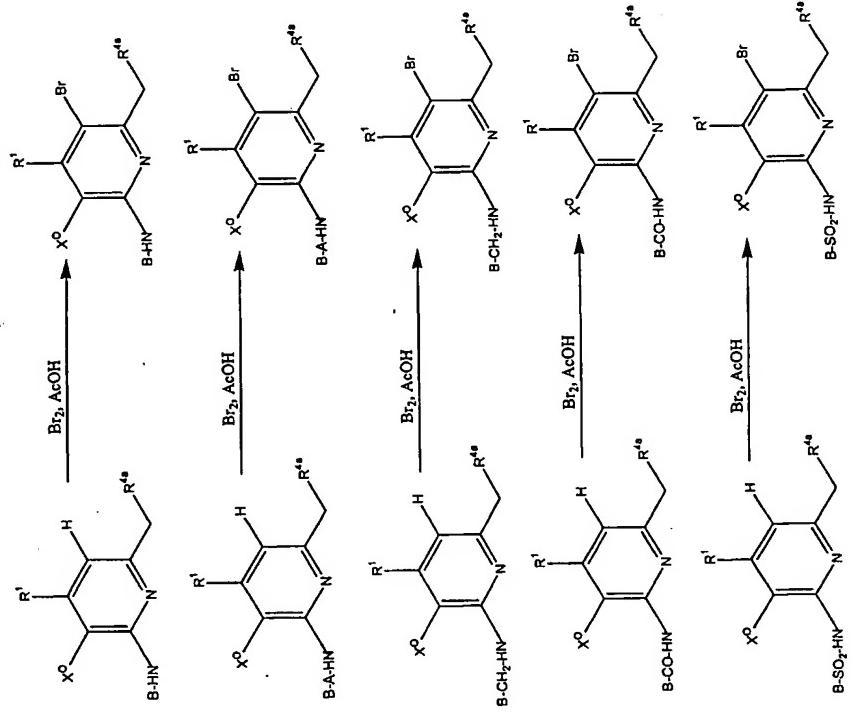
Scheme 1: General Synthesis of Pyridines

241

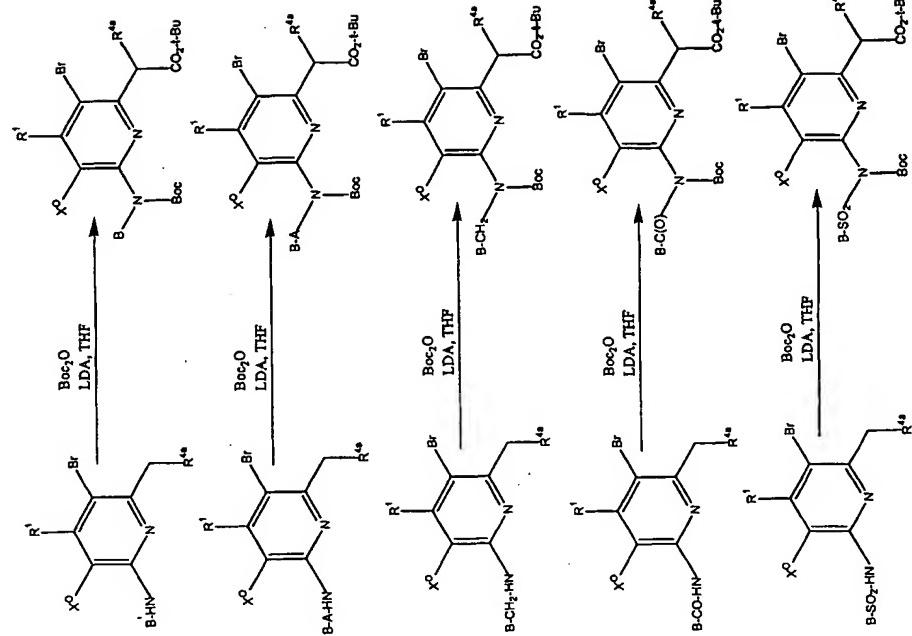


242

Scheme 2: General Synthesis of Pyridines (continued)



Scheme 3: General Synthesis of Pyridines (Continued)

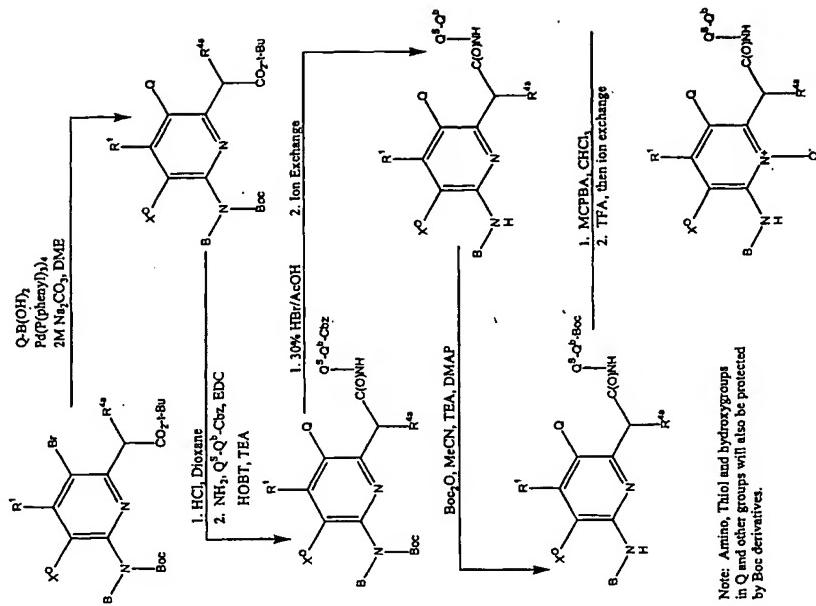


243

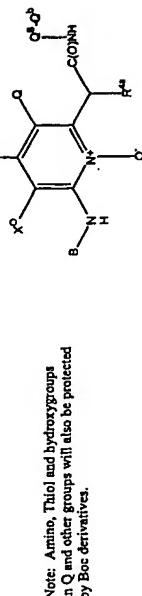
A t-butyl 2-(6-(2-amino-5-bromopyridyl)acetate prepared in Scheme 3 can be converted, as described in any of Schemes 4 through 6, to a compound of the present invention. A t-butyl 2-(6-(2-amino-5-bromopyridyl)acetate can be reacted with a desired arylborinate (i.e., $\text{Q}^{\bullet}\text{B}(\text{OH})_2$) using palladium catalyzed coupling conditions to afford the corresponding 5-aryl t-butyl pyridylacetate.

Alternately, a t-butyl 2-(6-(2-amino-5-bromopyridyl)acetate can be reacted with a desired heterarylborinate (i.e., $\text{Q}^{\bullet}\text{B}(\text{OH})_2$) using palladium catalyzed coupling conditions to afford the corresponding 5-heteroaryl t-butyl pyridylacetate. The 5-aryl or 5-heteraryl t-butyl pyridylacetate is then deprotected with anhydrous hydrogen chloride in dioxane to remove the t-butyl ester and any other t-butoxycarbonyl protecting groups. The acid resulting can then be coupled under standard peptide coupling conditions with various amines. These amines are typically multi-functional and are introduced in a protected form. For example, a acetic acid derivative can be converted to a N-carbobenzyloxy protected pyridylacetamide. Removal of the the Cbz-group to give a desired pyridine compound of the present invention can be accomplished with hydrobromic acid in acetic acid or, alternatively, using hydrogen in the presence of a palladium on carbon catalyst. The deprotected pyridine compound can be reprotected at its amino, hydroxy and thiol groups using di-t-butyl dicarbonate. A t-butyl and t-butoxycarbonyl protected pyridylacetamide compound can then be converted to the protected N-oxide of the pyridylacetamide using a peracid such as meta-chloroperbenzoic acid. Removal of these protecting groups in any of several ways provides the compounds. These synthetic schemes are exemplified in specific examples disclosed herein.

Scheme 4: General Synthesis of Pyridines (Continued)

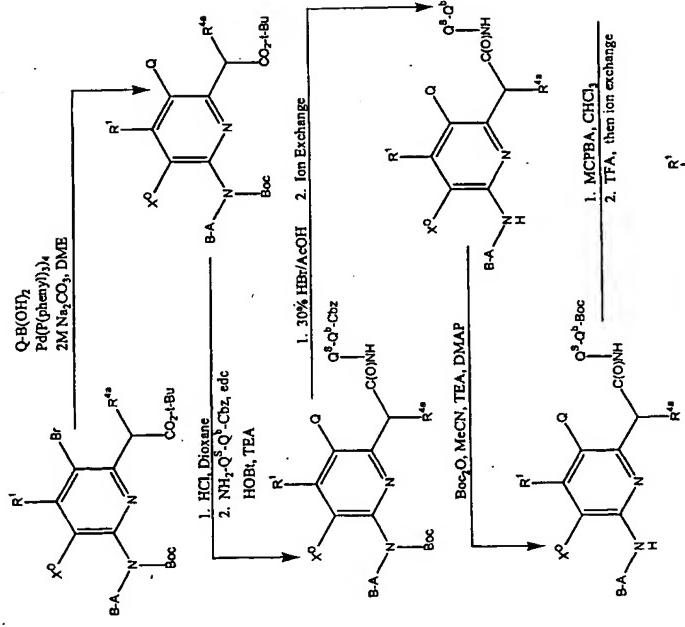


Note: Amine, Thiol and hydroxyl groups in Q and other groups will also be protected by Boc derivatives.



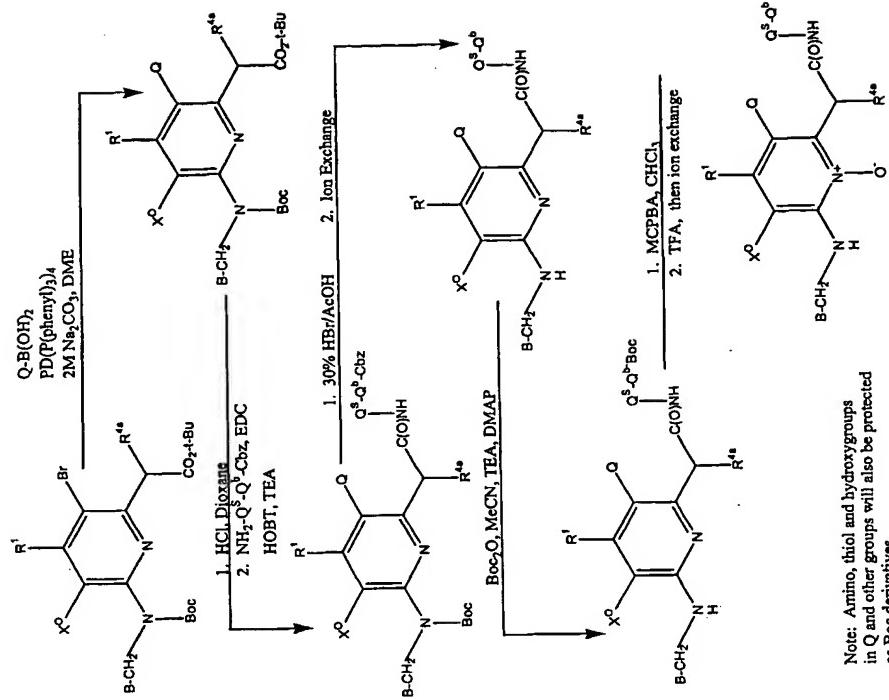
246

Scheme 5: General Synthesis of Pyridines (Continued)



Note: Amino, thiol and hydroxyl groups
in Q and other groups will also be protected
as Boc derivatives.

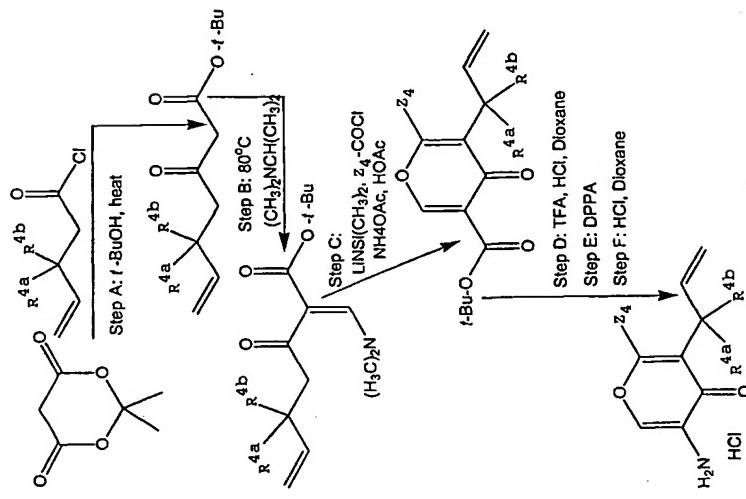
Scheme 6: General Synthesis of Pyridines (Continued)



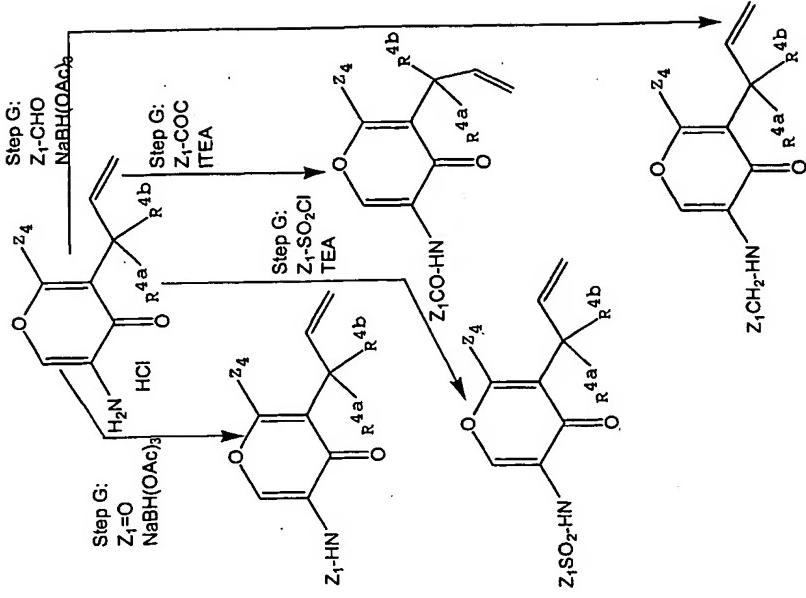
Note: Amino, thiol and hydroxyl groups
in Q and other groups will also be protected
as Boc derivatives.

248

Scheme 7: Pyran

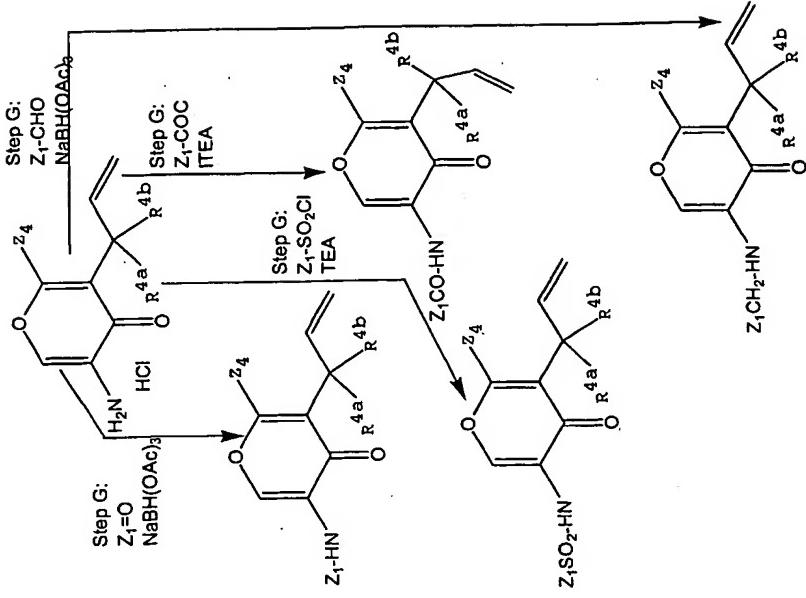


Scheme 8: Pyran

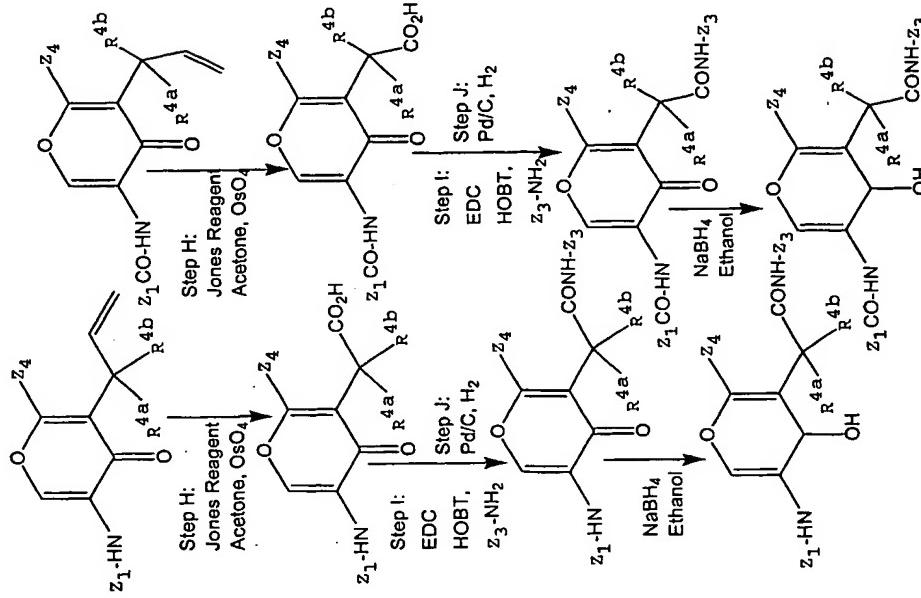


249

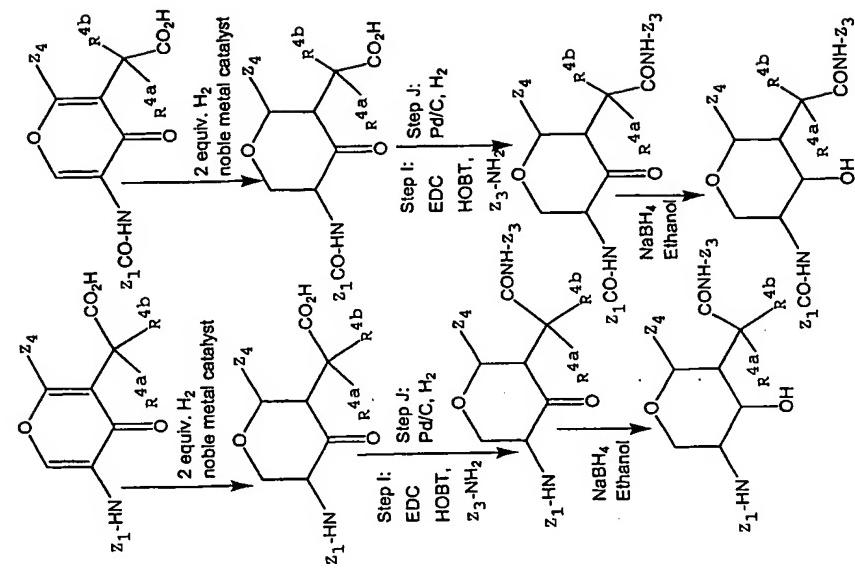
Scheme 8: Pyran



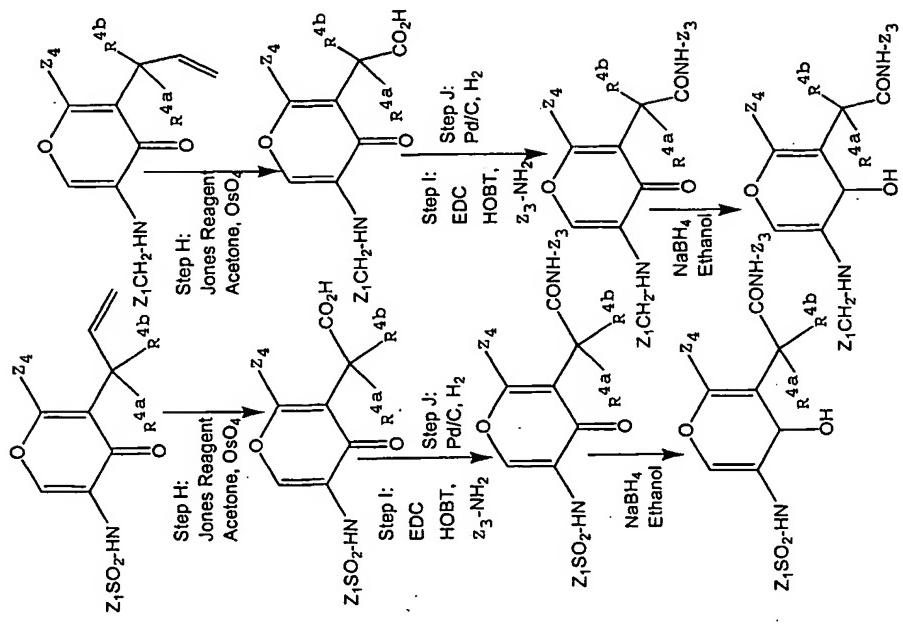
Scheme 9: Pyran



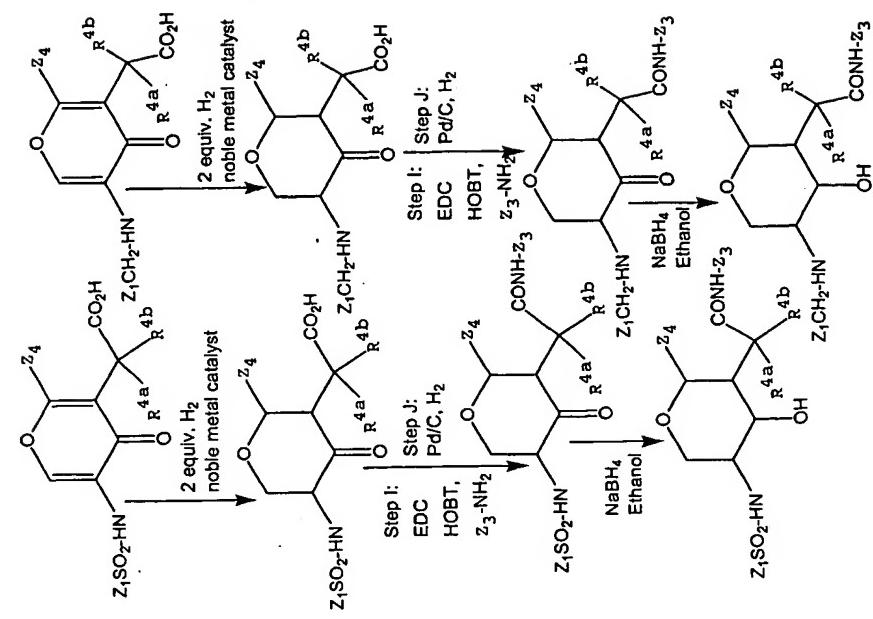
Scheme 10: Pyran



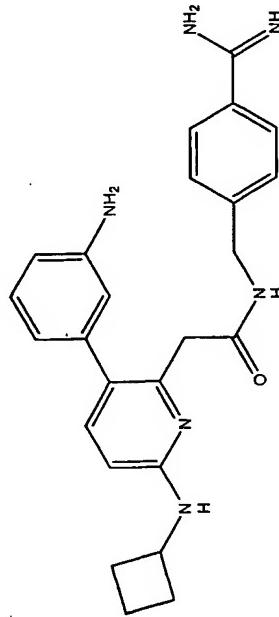
Scheme 11: Pyran



Scheme 12: Pyran



254

Example 1

- EX-1A)** 6-Chloro-2-picoline (176 mmol, 19.3 ml), cyclobutylamine (211 mmol, 15.0 g), (+/-)-2,2'-(bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (8.8 mmol, 5.41 g), palladium acetate (8.9 mmol, 2.0 g), sodium tert-butoxide (250 mmol, 24.0 g), and toluene (1500 ml) were added to an oven-dried, nitrogen purged flask and the reaction heated to 70 °C for five hours. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (700 ml), washed three times with saturated brine (400 ml), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (20% ethyl acetate/hexane) yielded 17.9 g (62% yield) of EX-1A as a red oil. MS (ES, m/z) 163 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1B)** To a stirred solution of EX-1A (110 mmol, 17.9 g) in acetic acid (50 ml) was added a solution of bromine (110 mmol, 5.7 ml) in acetic acid (5 ml) over 30 minutes while maintaining the temperature at -20 °C with cooling in a water bath. After 1.5 hours the reaction was mixed with water (50 ml) and neutralized with 50% sodium hydroxide while cooling in a ice bath. The mixture was extracted with three time dichloromethane (50 ml). The combined dichloromethane fractions were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give 25.8 g of
- yellow oil. Purification by silica gel chromatography (5% dichloromethane/hexane to 10% ethyl acetate/hexane) yielded 18.04 g (67% yield) of EX-1B as a pale yellow oil. MS (ES, m/z) 243 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1C)** To a stirred solution of EX-1B (30 mmol, 7.25 g) and di-tert-butylidicarbonate (182 mmol, 39.75g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) under nitrogen, cooled to -45 °C was added lithium diisopropylamide monotetrahydrofuran (1.5M solution in cyclohexane, 33 mmol, 22 ml). After 1 hour, additional lithium diisopropylamide monotetrahydrofuran (1.5M solution in cyclohexane, 30 mmol, 20 ml) was added and stirring continued for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride, concentrated in vacuo, mixed with ethyl acetate (200 ml), washed two times with water (50 ml) and saturated brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (5% ethyl acetate/hexane) yielded 3.1 g (23% yield) of EX-1C as a pale yellow oil. MS (ES, m/z) 443 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1D)** To a stirred mixture of EX-1C (4.5 mmol, 2.0 g), 3-aminobenzene boronic acid monohydrate (6.9 mmol, 1.07 g), and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.3 mmol, 2.6 g) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (80 ml) under nitrogen was added 2M sodium carbonate (60 mmol, 30 ml). The reaction was heated to 60 °C for 7 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was combined with ethyl acetate (200 ml), washed with water (50 ml) and two times with saturated brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (30-40% ethyl acetate/hexane) yielded 0.65 g (32% yield) of EX-1D as a yellow oil. MS (ES, m/z) 454 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1E)** EX-1D (1.4 mmol, 0.64 g) was mixed with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The

255

yellow oil. Purification by silica gel chromatography (5% dichloromethane/hexane to 10% ethyl acetate/hexane)

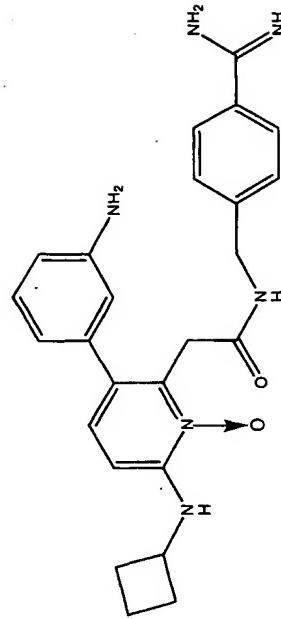
- yielded 18.04 g (67% yield) of EX-1B as a pale yellow oil. MS (ES, m/z) 243 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1C)** To a stirred solution of EX-1B (30 mmol, 7.25 g) and di-tert-butylidicarbonate (182 mmol, 39.75g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) under nitrogen, cooled to -45 °C was added lithium diisopropylamide monotetrahydrofuran (1.5M solution in cyclohexane, 33 mmol, 22 ml). After 1 hour, additional lithium diisopropylamide monotetrahydrofuran (1.5M solution in cyclohexane, 30 mmol, 20 ml) was added and stirring continued for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride, concentrated in vacuo, mixed with ethyl acetate (200 ml), washed two times with water (50 ml) and saturated brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (5% ethyl acetate/hexane) yielded 3.1 g (23% yield) of EX-1C as a pale yellow oil. MS (ES, m/z) 443 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1D)** To a stirred mixture of EX-1C (4.5 mmol, 2.0 g), 3-aminobenzene boronic acid monohydrate (6.9 mmol, 1.07 g), and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.3 mmol, 2.6 g) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (80 ml) under nitrogen was added 2M sodium carbonate (60 mmol, 30 ml). The reaction was heated to 60 °C for 7 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was combined with ethyl acetate (200 ml), washed with water (50 ml) and two times with saturated brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (30-40% ethyl acetate/hexane) yielded 0.65 g (32% yield) of EX-1D as a yellow oil. MS (ES, m/z) 454 (M+H)⁺.
- EX-1E)** EX-1D (1.4 mmol, 0.64 g) was mixed with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The

256

residue (0.5 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.8 mmol, 0.24 g), and 4-(N-benzyloxycarbonylamidino)benzylamine (2.0 mmol, 0.71 g) were stirred under nitrogen in dimethylformamide with cooling in an ice bath. 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.8 mmol, 0.34 g) and triethylamine (7.0 mmol, 0.97 ml) were added, and the reaction was slowly allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 23 hours. The reaction was cooled in an ice bath and additional 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.5 mmol, 0.1 g) and triethylamine (2.4 mmol, 0.33 ml) were added. The reaction was slowly allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was combined with ethyl acetate (75 ml), washed three times with water (25 ml) and saturated brine (25 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo.

Purification by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate) yielded 0.28 g (35% yield) of EX-1E as a tan solid. MS (ES, m/z) 563 ($\text{M}^+ \text{H}$). EX-1E (0.48 mmol, 0.27 g) was stirred with hydrogen bromide, 30 wt. % solution in acetic acid (15 ml), in a nitrogen flushed capped vial at ambient temperature for 19 hours. Diethyl ether was added, and the resulting precipitate collected and dried to give 0.28 g of pink solid. Conversion to the hydrogen chloride salt was accomplished by elution (deionized water) through a column of AG 2-X8 ion-exchange resin (chloride form) to yield 0.20 g (73% yield) of the product as a light tan solid. HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_6\text{O}$ ($\text{M}^+ \text{H}$): 429.2403. Found: 429.2390. Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_6\text{O} \cdot 3.0 \text{ HCl}, 1.5 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$: C, 53.15; H, 6.07; N, 14.88; Cl, 18.83. Found: C, 53.09; H, 5.97; N, 14.61; Cl, 18.97.

Example 2



EX-2A) To a stirred suspension of the product of Example 1 (0.111 mmol, 62.8 mg) in acetonitrile (10 ml) was added triethylamine (0.359 mmol, 50 ml), di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.261 mmol, 60 ml) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.016 mmol, 2 mg). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, mixed with ethyl acetate (10 ml), washed with two times water (5 ml) and saturated brine (5 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , concentrated in vacuo and the EX-2A used without further purification.

The EX-2A residue was dissolved in chloroform (10 ml), cooled in an ice bath and 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid 64% (0.122 mmol, 33 mg) added and stirring continued for 1 hour. Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was added and stirring continued in an ice bath for 1 hour. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. Purification by reverse phase HPLC (2-12% acetonitrile/water) and lyophilization gave the product as an off-white solid.

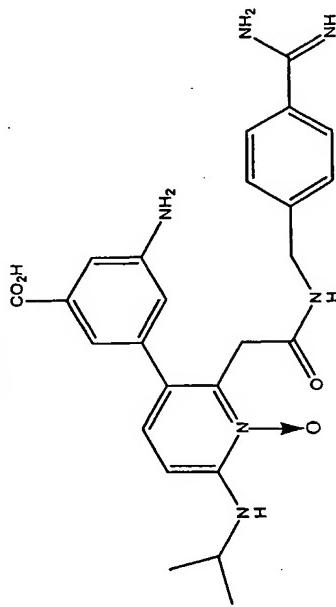
Conversion to the hydrogen chloride salt was accomplished by elution (deionized water) through a column of AG 2-X8 ion-exchange resin (chloride form) to yield 31 mg (48% yield) of the product as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd

257

258

for $C_{13}H_{14}N_2O_2$ ($M+H$): 445.2352. Found: 445.2359. Anal. Calc'd for $C_{13}H_{14}N_2O_2$: 2.35 HCl, 2.9 H_2O ; C, 51.54; H, 6.25; N, 14.42%; Cl, 14.3. Found: C, 51.55; H, 5.95%; N, 14.32%; Cl, 14.29.

5 Example 3



Following the procedures described in Example 1, (3-amino-5-methoxycarbonylphenyl)boronic acid (200mg, 0.87mmol) in MeCN (3ml) was added to Boc_2O (0.87ml, 0.87mmol) and Et_3N (0.26ml, 1.8mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was kept stirring at room temperature for 4 hr. Then HCl solution ($pH=4$, 4ml) was added, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3X5ml). The combined EtOAc was then dried and concentrated to yield 260mg oil EX-3A. (Yield: 100%). MS (ES, m/z) 296.12 ($M+H$).

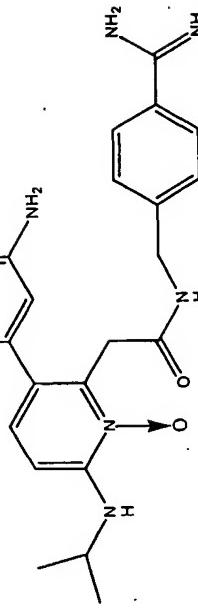
Following procedure the procedure of Example 1 for the coupling of the a boronic acid in amino protected form EX-3A was reacted with 2-[2-[N-[4-(*N*-t-butoxycarbonylaminophenyl)methyl]-3-bromo-6-isopropylamino-pyridinyl]acetamide to give EX-3B without purification. MS (ES, m/z) 675.34 ($M+H$). EX-3B (200mg) in MeOH/ H_2O (2ml/0.4ml) was mixed with

259

2N LiOH (0.37ml, 0.74mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was kept stirring at room temperature for 3 hr. Then additional 2N LiOH (0.2ml, 0.4mmol) was added to the mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 2 hr. Then the solution was acidified to pH 7 by 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 times with 5ml). Solid EX-3C (80mg) which contained the product (LC/MS checked) was also collected by filtering the solution. Combined EtOAc extracts were then dried with Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to yield 15mg crude solid EX-3C which was used for next reaction. MS (ES, m/z) 661.33 ($M+H$).

EX-3C was converted using similar procedures to those described in Example 2 to give a 19% yield of the product: HRMS calc'd for $C_{25}H_{28}N_2O$ ($M+H$): 477.2250. Found: 477.2248.

10 Example 4



Using procedures similar to those described in Examples 1 and 3, (3-amino-5-methoxycarbonylphenyl)boronic acid was coupled with 2-[2-[N-[4-(*N*-t-butoxycarbonylaminophenyl)methyl]-3-bromo-6-isopropylamino-pyridinyl]acetamide afford 2-[2-[N-[4-(*N*-t-

20

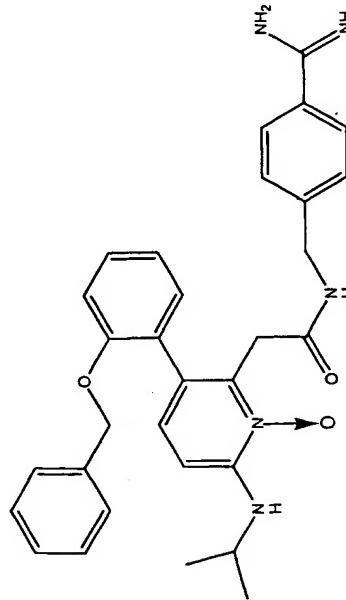
isopropylamino-pyridinyl]acetamide 2-[2-[N-[4-(*N*-t-butoxycarbonylaminophenyl)methyl]-3-bromo-6-isopropylamino-pyridinyl]acetamide afford 2-[2-[N-[4-(*N*-t-

260

261

(N-t-butoxycarbonylaminoo)iminomethyl-phenyl]-3-[3-amino-5-carbomethoxyphenyl]-6-isopropylaminopyridinyl]-acetamide (EX-4A) in 70% yield: MS (ES, m/z) 575.29 (M+H).
Using procedures similar to those of Example 2, the N-oxide product was formed in 17% yield from EX-4A: HRMS calc'd for $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_4$ (M+H): 491.2407. Found: 491.2426.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_4 + 2.15\text{H}_2O$: C, 47.71; H, 4.64; N, 11.01. Found: C, 47.76; H, 4.71; N, 10.96.

Example 5

Using procedures similar to those described in Example 1, isopropylamine was used instead of cyclobutylamine and reacted with 2-chloro-6-methylpyridine to give EX-5A in an 83% yield: MS (ES, m/z) 151.12 (M+H). Similar procedures were used to convert used instead of cyclobutylamine and reacted with 2-chloro-6-methylpyridine to give EX-5A to used instead of cyclobutylamine and reacted with 2-chloro-6-methylpyridine to give the bromopyridine EX-5B in a yield of 55%. MS (ES, m/z) 229.05 (M+H).

EX-5B (12g, 0.06mol) in THF (100ml) was cooled to -45°C and LDA (60ml, 0.09mol) was added. After 10min, Boc₂O (12g, 0.06ml) in THF (50ml) was added to the solution. After 3 hr, the solution was mixed with water (200ml), concentrated to 200ml, extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 150ml). The combined CH₂Cl₂ extracts were then dried, concentrated and purified to yield 12g of oil EX-5C. MS (ES, m/z) 329.10 (M+H).
EX-5C (5g, 15mmol) in THF (50ml) was cooled to -78°C and LDA (15ml, 23mmol) was added. After 30min, dry ice (3g) was added to the solution. After 3 hr, the solution was added with water (200ml), concentrated to 200ml, basified to pH 9 with saturated aqueous Na₂CO₃, washed with ether (3x50ml), then acidified to pH 5 with 1N HCl, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x150ml). The combined CH₂Cl₂ was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to yield 4.5g of white solid EX-5D. MS (ES, m/z) 373.09 (M+H).

To a stirred solution of EX-5D (6.4 mmol, 2.4 g,), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (9.1 mmol, 1.23 g,), 4-(N-benzyl oxy carbonyl amido) benzylamine hydrochloride (8.7 mmol, 3.1 g), and triethylamine (14.3 mmol, 2.0 ml,) in dimethylformamide (100 ml) under nitrogen cooled in an ice bath was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (9.1 mmol, 1.74 g) and triethylamine (57.4 mmol, 8 ml). The reaction was stirred in the bath and allowed to slowly warm to ambient temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with water (300 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x125 ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with dilute hydrochloric acid (3x50 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2x50 ml), and brine (50 ml). The combined acid washes were neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x50 ml). These new organic fractions were brine washed, combined with previous organic washes, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated

15

10

15

10

15

20

25

30

35

15

20

25

30

35

15

20

25

30

35

262

in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (50-65% ethyl acetate / hexane) yielded 2.88 g (70% yield) of EX-5E as an off-white foam. MS (ES, m/z), 638:640 (M+H). A solution of EX-5E (14.2 mmol, 9.09 g) in hydrobromic acid (33% in acetic acid, 150 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with diethyl ether to give a tacky precipitate. The solution was decanted, and the residue was rinsed (200 ml), neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and the pH adjusted to 12 with sodium carbonate (2N). The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, water washed, and dried in vacuo. The filtrate was extracted with dichloromethane (3x100 ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The combined residues yielded 5.48 g (95% yield) of EX-5F as a tan solid. MS (ES, m/z), 404:406 (M+H).

To a stirred suspension of EX-5F (13.5 mmol, 4.47 g), in acetonitrile (500 ml) was added di-tert-butylidicarbonate (14.3 mmol, 3.55 g), triethylamine (13.5 mmol, 1.88 ml), and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.6 mmol, 0.2 g). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 64 hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (300 ml), washed with water (2x100 ml), brine (100 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate / hexane to yield 3.0 g (44% yield) of EX-5G as an off-white solid. MS (ES, m/z), 504:506 (M+H).

To a stirred solution of EX-5G (5.6 mmol, 2.8 g) in dichloromethane (300 ml) and chloroform (100 ml) was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (64%, 6.3 mmol, 1.71 g). Stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the

263

residue mixed with ethyl acetate (300 ml) and dichloromethane (50 ml), washed with 2M sodium carbonate (3x50 ml), and brine (50 ml). The combined aqueous fractions were extracted with chloroform (2x25 ml), and the chloroform fractions washed with brine. The combined organic fractions were cooled, and the resulting solid collected by vacuum filtration to yield 2.19 g (73% yield) of EX-5H as an orange solid. MS (ES, m/z), 520:522 (M+H). Concentration of the filtrate gave an additional 0.66 g (22%).

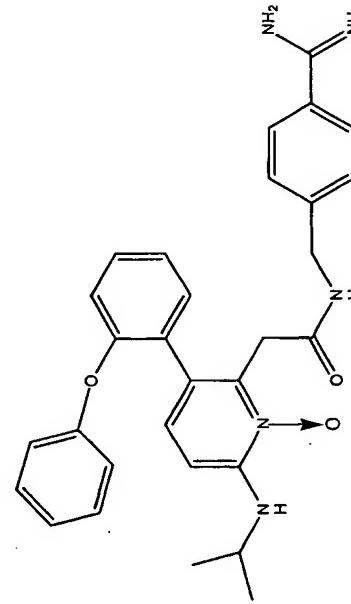
A solution of EX-5H (0.096 mmol, 50 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction was concentrated under a stream of nitrogen and the residue was crystallized from acetonitrile / diethyl ether to yield 28 mg (69 % yield) of EX-5I as a pale orange solid. MS (ES, m/z), 420:422 (M+H). HRMS calc'd for C₁₄H₁₁N₃O₂Br (M+H): 420.1035. Found: 420.1046. Anal. Calc'd for C₁₄H₁₁N₃O₂Br + 1.95 TFA, 0.15.5 H₂O: C, 40.48%; H, 3.70%; N, 10.70. Found: C, 40.75%; H, 3.75%; N, 10.48.

A mixture of EX-5I (0.144 mmol, 75 mg), (2-benzoyloxyphenyl) boronic acid (0.43 mmol, 99 mg), cesium carbonate (0.43 mmol, 140 mg), tetrakis-25-triphenylphosphine palladium (0) (0.043 mmol, 50 mg), ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (4 ml) and water (0.5 ml) under nitrogen was heated at 65 °C for 16 hours. The reaction was concentrated under a nitrogen stream. The residue was mixed with ethyl acetate (4 ml), washed with water (2 ml) and brine (2ml), and concentrated *in vacuo*. A solution of the residue in chloroform (2 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction was concentrated under a nitrogen stream and purification by reverse phase HPLC (30:70% acetonitrile/water) followed by lyophilization yielded the product as an off-white

264

solid. HRMS calc'd for $C_{11}H_{14}N_2O_3$ ($M+H$): 524.2662. Found: 524.2678. Anal. Calc'd for $C_{11}H_{14}N_2O_3 + 2 \cdot 2$ TFA, 0.6 H₂O: C, 54.14; H, 4.57; N, 8.91. Found: C, 54.10; H, 4.58; N, 9.07.

5



Using procedures similar to those described in Example 5 and substituting (2-phenoxyphenyl)boronic acid for (2-benzyloxyphenyl)boronic acid, the product was obtained as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd for $C_{19}H_{24}N_2O_3$ ($M+H$): 510.2505. Found: 510.2508.

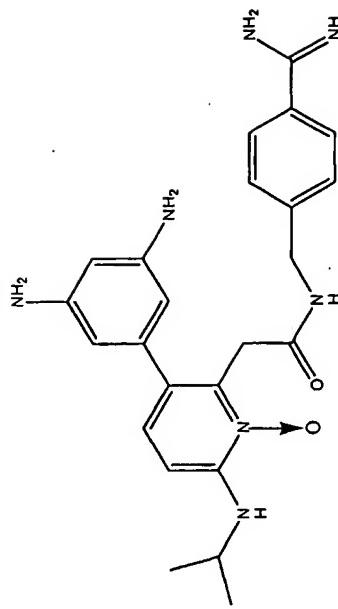
10

A 250 mL round bottom flask was charged with iodine, 3,5-dinitrobenzene (51.4 mmol, 15.1 g), bis(pinacolato)diboron (61.6 mmol, 15.7 g), dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]palladium(II) dichloromethane adduct (10 mol %, 3.80 g), and potassium acetate (154 mmol, 15.1 g). The mixture was pump/purged (vacuum/argon) for 3 cycles, and DMF (200 mL) was added via cannula transfer. The reaction was stirred at 75 °C overnight. At this time, the reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated. The dark black mixture was recrystallized from acetonitrile to afford 10.7 g (71 % yield) of pure boronate ester EX-7A as a tan solid. ¹H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.06 (t, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1 H), 8.88 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 2 H), 1.35 (s, 12 H); LC-IRMS (ESI, negative ion mode) ($M-H$)⁻ = 211 (for boronic acid hydrolysis product).

A mixture of 3,5-dinitrophenylboronic acid, pinacol ester EX-7A (0.85 mmol, 0.25 g) and palladium on carbon (10% dry basis, wet, 0.25 g) in ethanol (75 mL) and water (1 mL) was shaken under hydrogen (40 psi) for 30 minutes. The reaction was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.209 (100% yield) of EX-7B as a light gray solid.

265

Example 7



A 250 mL round bottom flask was charged with iodine, 3,5-dinitrobenzene (51.4 mmol, 15.1 g), bis(pinacolato)diboron (61.6 mmol, 15.7 g), dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]palladium(II) dichloromethane adduct (10 mol %, 3.80 g), and potassium acetate (154 mmol, 15.1 g). The mixture was pump/purged (vacuum/argon) for 3 cycles, and DMF (200 mL) was added via cannula transfer. The reaction was stirred at 75 °C overnight. At this time, the reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated. The dark black mixture was recrystallized from acetonitrile to afford 10.7 g (71 % yield) of pure boronate ester EX-7A as a tan solid. ¹H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.06 (t, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1 H), 8.88 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 2 H), 1.35 (s, 12 H); LC-IRMS (ESI, negative ion mode) ($M-H$)⁻ = 211 (for boronic acid hydrolysis product).

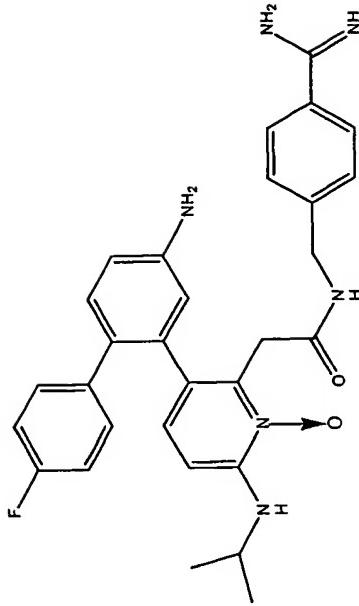
A mixture of 3,5-dinitrophenylboronic acid, pinacol ester EX-7A (0.85 mmol, 0.25 g) and palladium on carbon (10% dry basis, wet, 0.25 g) in ethanol (75 mL) and water (1 mL) was shaken under hydrogen (40 psi) for 30 minutes. The reaction was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.209 (100% yield) of EX-7B as a light gray solid.

20

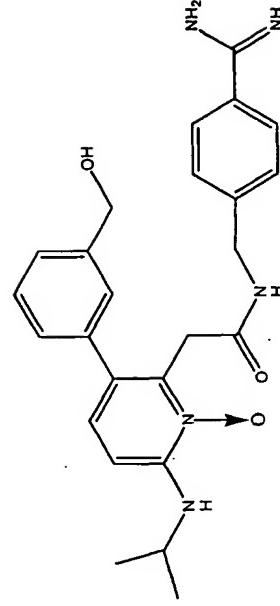
266

MS (ES, m/z), 235 (M+H), ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.22 (s, 12H), 3.88 (s, 4H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 2H).
 A mixture of EX-5K (0.29 mmol, 150 mg), EX-7B (0.43 mmol, 101 mg), cesium carbonate (1.16 mmol, 377 mg), tetrakis-triphenylphosphine palladium (0) (0.058 mmol, 67 mg), ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (6 mL) and water (0.75 mL) under nitrogen was heated at 65 °C for 16 hours and at 75 °C for 20 hours. The reaction was concentrated under a nitrogen stream. The residue was eluted through a 5 mL Chemelute tube packed with celite pretreated with 2M sodium carbonate using chloroform and the eluent concentrated under a nitrogen stream. A solution of the residue in chloroform (2 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) was stirred for 30 minutes at ambient temperature followed by concentration under a nitrogen stream.

Purification by reverse phase HPLC (10-70% acetonitrile/water) followed by lyophilization yielded 60 mg (37% yield) of product as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.26 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H), 3.3-4.5 (br m, 6H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 6.37-6.48 (m, 2H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.81 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 9.07 (br s, 1H), 9.27 (br s, 1H). HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$ (M+H): 448.2461.
 Found: 448.2472. Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 + 2.5 \text{TFA}$, H_2O : C, 45.53; H, 4.62; N, 12.81. Found: C, 45.53; H, 4.58; N, 12.85.

Example 8

Using the procedure of Example 7 with 4'-fluoro-2-biphenyl boronic acid, the product was obtained as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$ (M+H): 512.2462. Found: 512.2467.

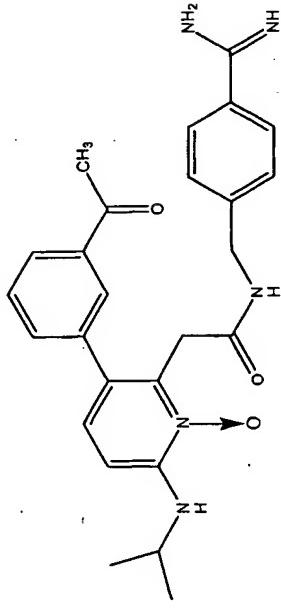
Example 9

Using the procedure of Example 7 with (3-hydroxymethylphenyl)boronic acid, the product was obtained as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ (M+H): 448.2349. Found: 448.2349.

10

268

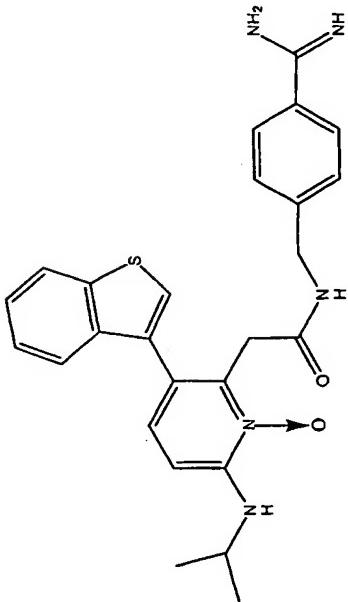
Example 10



Using the procedure of Example 7 with 3-acetylphenylboronic acid, the product was obtained as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd for $C_{16}H_{19}N_2O_3$ ($M+H$) : 460.2349. Found: 460.2366.

5

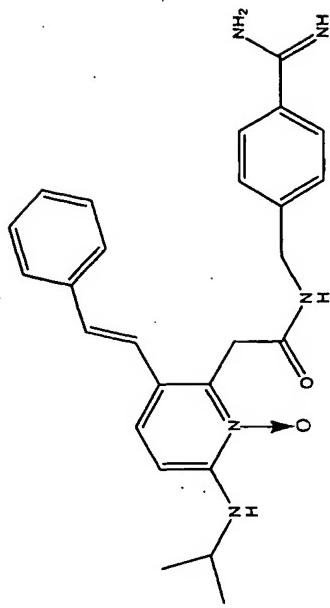
Example 11



Using the procedure of Example 7 with benzo[b]thiophene-3-boronic acid, the product was obtained

269

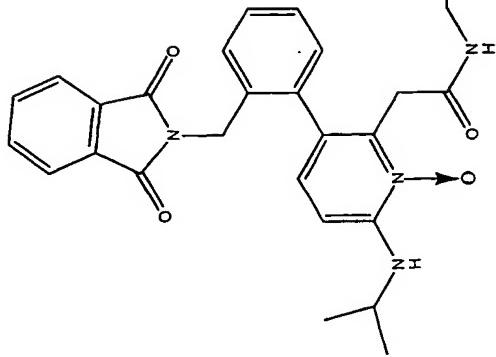
Example 12



Using the procedure of Example 7 with trans-5-biphenylethylboronic acid, the product was obtained as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd for $C_{16}H_{19}N_2O_3$ ($M+H$) : 444.2400. Found: 444.2396.

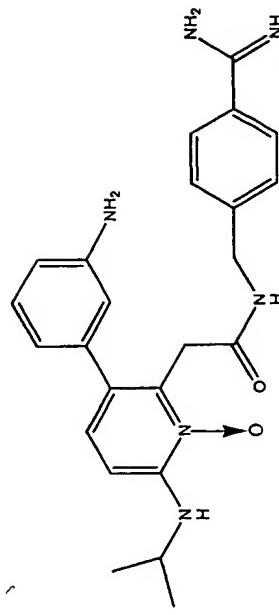
5

270

Example 13

Using the procedure of Example 7 with (2-phthalimidomethylphenyl)-boronic acid, the product was obtained as an off-white solid. HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_6\text{O}_4$ ($M+\text{H}$): 577.2563. Found: 577.2620.

- Following methods disclosed above and using EX-5H as starting material and (3-aminophenyl)boronic acid as a reagent, crude material EX-14A was obtained: (MS (ES, m/z) 533.28 ($M+\text{H}$)). EX-14A was used directly in the next step of the procedure. The product was obtained in a yield of 45%. HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_6\text{O}_2$, ($M+\text{H}$): 433.2352. Found: 433.2368. Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_6\text{O}_2+2.15\text{TFA}$, $1.05\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 48.80; H, 4.67; N, 12.06. Found: C, 48.80; H, 4.57; N, 12.11.
- Using the examples and methods described herein previously, the following examples having a amidinoaralkyl or amidinoheteroaralkyl type Y^a group could be prepared:
- 15 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 16 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 17 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 18 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethylhydrazino]-1-

Example 14

- Following methods disclosed above and using EX-5H as starting material and (3-aminophenyl)boronic acid as a reagent, crude material EX-14A was obtained: (MS (ES, m/z) 533.28 ($M+\text{H}$)). EX-14A was used directly in the next step of the procedure. The product was obtained in a yield of 45%. HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_6\text{O}_2$, ($M+\text{H}$): 433.2352. Found: 433.2368. Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_6\text{O}_2+2.15\text{TFA}$, $1.05\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 48.80; H, 4.67; N, 12.06. Found: C, 48.80; H, 4.57; N, 12.11.
- Using the examples and methods described herein previously, the following examples having a amidinoaralkyl or amidinoheteroaralkyl type Y^a group could be prepared:
- 15 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 16 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 17 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 18 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethylhydrazino]-1-

- Using the examples and methods described herein previously, the following examples having a amidinoaralkyl or amidinoheteroaralkyl type Y^a group could be prepared:
- 15 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 16 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 17 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy]pyridiny1]acetamide;
- 18 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoinomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethylhydrazino]-1-

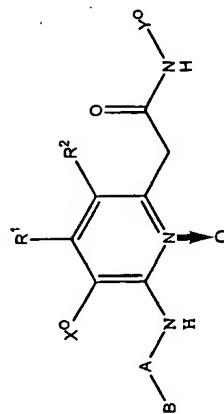
272

- oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3, 5 - diaminophenyl] - 6 - [N, N-dimethylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 5 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3, 5 - diaminophenyl] - 6 - [N - ethyl - N - methylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 10 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3, 5 - diaminophenyl] - 5 - chloro - 6 - [N, N-dimethylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 15 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3, 5 - diaminophenyl] - 5 - chloro - 6 - [N - ethyl - N - methylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 20 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - amino - 5 - carboxyphenyl] - 6 - [N - ethyl - N - methylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 25 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - amino - 5 - carboxyphenyl] - 5 - chloro - 6 - [N, N - dimethylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 30 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 6 - [N, N - dimethylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 35 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - amino - 5 - (N - benzylamidocarbonyl) phenyl] - 6 - [N - ethyl - N -

- oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - 5 - diaminophenyl] - 6 - [N, N-dimethylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 10 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3, 5 - diaminophenyl] - 5 - chloro - 6 - [N - ethyl - N - methylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 15 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - amino - 5 - carboxyphenyl] - 6 - [N - ethyl - N - methylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 20 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - amino - 5 - carboxyphenyl] - 5 - chloro - 6 - [N, N - dimethylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide;
- 25 2 - [2 - N - [4 - aminoiminomethylphenyl] methyl] - 3 - [3 - amino - 5 - (N - benzylamidocarbonyl) phenyl] - 6 - [N - ethyl - N -

methylhydrazino] - 1 - oxyppyridinyl] acetamide.

Using the examples and methods described herein previously, the following further examples having a amidinoalkyl or amidinoheteroalkyl type Y to group could be prepared of the formula:



wherein;

R¹ is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 4-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₃CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-imidazoyl, A is CH₃CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₃CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₃CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amidecarbonyl) phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₃CH₂, Y⁰ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amidosulfonyl) phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₃CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-

274

trifluoromethylbenzyl) amidecarbonyl) - phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_3CH_2 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_2CH_2 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amidobisfonyl) phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl) amidecarbonyl) - phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 2-methyl-3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R² is 15-3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

275

4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propenyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-butetyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is (R)-2-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propynyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-pentyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-pentyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is hydrido, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methylpropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is CH₂CH, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is propyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 6-aminocarbonylhexyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-hydroxypropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methylpropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

bond, Y° is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is butyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is 1-methoxy-2-propyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methoxyethyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is a bond, Y° is 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-carbomethoxyphenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-carboxanilidophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzyl-N-methylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-phenyl-2-propyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-(2,4-dichlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-(4-bromobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y° is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-cycloheptylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-pyridylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl)amidocarbonylphenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

278

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-phenylpropyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

5 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2,2-naphthylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-5-(N-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-ylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-chloro;

10 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(1,2,3,4-trifluoroethyl), A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-butyl, and R¹ is chloro;

15 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

20 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

25 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

30 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

35 R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

279

bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

5 R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

10 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-isopropyl, and R¹ is chloro;

15 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

20 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

25 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

30 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

35 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

280

- Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
 R^2 is 5-amino-2-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 5 R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is CH_2 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-(R^1)-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 10 R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclohexyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is oxalan-2-yl, A is CH_2 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 15 R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is 1-piperidinyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-aminophenyl, B is 1-pyrrolidinyl, A is CH_2CH_3 , Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 20 R^2 is 3-amino-5-carbomethoxyphenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;
- R^2 is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;
- 25 R^2 is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;
- R^2 is 2-amino-6-carboxy-4-pyridyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;
- 30 R^2 is 3-amino-5-carbomethoxyphenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 35 R^2 is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

281

- R^2 is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is hydrido;
- R^2 is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 5 R^2 is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 10 R^2 is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 15 R^2 is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 20 R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 25 R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 30 R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;
- 35 R^2 is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^0 is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R^1 is chloro;

286

catalyst such as pyridine in an inert solvent. Similarly, carbamic acid esters (urethanes) can be obtained by reacting a hydroxyl group with isocyanates and carbamoyl chlorides. Sulfonate, phosphonate, and phosphate esters can be prepared using the corresponding acid chloride and similar reagents. Compounds of Formula (I or A) that have at least one thiol group present can be converted to the corresponding thioesters derivatives analogous to those of alcohols and phenols using the same reagents and comparable reaction conditions. Compounds of Formula (I or A) that have at least one primary or secondary amine group present can be converted to the corresponding amide derivatives. Amides of carboxylic acids can be prepared using the appropriate acid chloride or anhydrides with reaction conditions analogous to those used with alcohols and phenols. Ureas of the corresponding primary or secondary amine can be prepared using isocyanates directly and carbamoyl chlorides in the presence of an acid scavenger such as triethylamine or pyridine.

Sulfonamides can be prepared from the corresponding sulfonyl chloride in the presence of aqueous sodium hydroxide or a tertiary amine. Suitable procedures and methods for preparing these derivatives can be found in House's Modern Synthetic Reactions, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume 1, John Wiley & Sons. Reagents of a wide variety that can be used to derivatize hydroxyl, thiol, and amines of compounds of Formula (I or A) are available from commercial sources or the references cited above, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Formula (I or A) compounds of this invention possessing hydroxyl, thiol, and amine functional groups can be alkylated to a wide variety of derivatives.

287

Alternatively, alkylated Formula (I or A) compounds can be obtained by first alkylating one or more intermediates in the processes of preparation before further transforming the alkylated intermediate to compounds of Formula (I or A). A hydroxyl group of compounds of Formula (I or A) can be readily converted to ethers. Alkylation to form an ether is readily effected using a suitable alkylating reagent such as an alkyl bromide, alkyl iodide or alkyl sulfonate. The corresponding aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkyloxyalkyl, and heteroaralkyloxyalkyl bromides, iodides, and sulfonates can also be used. Such reactions are generally carried out using an alkoxide forming reagent such as sodium hydride, potassium t-butoxide, sodium amide, lithium amide, and n-butyll lithium using an inert polar solvent such as DMF, DMSO, THF, and similar, comparable solvents. amine catalyst such as pyridine in an inert solvent.

Compounds of Formula (I or A) that have at least one thiol group present can be converted to the corresponding thioether derivatives analogous to those of alcohols and phenols using the same reagents and comparable reaction conditions. Compounds of Formula (I or A) that have at least one primary, secondary or tertiary amine group present can be converted to the corresponding secondary, tertiary or quaternary ammonium derivative. Quaternary ammonium derivatives can be prepared using the appropriate bromides, iodides, and sulfonates analogous to those used with alcohols and phenols. Conditions involve reaction of the amine by warming it with the alkylating reagent with a stoichiometric amount of the amine (i.e., one equivalent with a tertiary amine, two with a secondary, and three with a primary). With primary and secondary amines, two and one equivalents, respectively, of an acid scavenger are used concurrently.

Secondary or tertiary amines can be prepared from the corresponding primary or secondary amine. A primary amine

can be dialkylated by reductive amination using an aldehyde, such as formaldehyde, and sodium cyanoborohydride in the presence of glacial acetic acid. A primary amine can be monoalkylated by first mono-protecting the amine with a ready cleaved protecting group, such as trifluoroacetyl. An alkylating agent, such as dimethylsulfate, in the presence of a non-nucleophilic base, such as Barton's base (2-*tert*-butyl-1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine), gives the monomethylated protected amine. Removal of the protecting group using aqueous potassium hydroxide gives the desired monoalkylated amine. Additional suitable procedures and methods for preparing these derivatives can be found in House's Modern Synthetic Reactions, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis published by John Wiley & Sons.

Perfluoralkyl derivatives can be prepared as described by DesMarteau in J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 2241 (1998). Reagents of a wide variety that can be used to derivatize hydroxyl, thiol, and amines of compounds of Formula (I or A) are available from commercial sources or the references cited above, which are incorporated herein by reference.

- 10 of 100 ul is measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of TF-VIIa activity is calculated from OD_{405nm} value from the experimental and control sample.
- 15 **Xa Assay**
Human factor Xa (0.3 nM) and 0.15 mM N-a-Benzoyloxycarbonyl-D-arginy1-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline-dihydrochloride (S-2765) are added to a 96-well assay plate containing either inhibitor or buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reaction, in a final volume of 100 ul is measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of Xa activity is calculated from OD_{405nm} value from the experimental and control sample.
- 20 **Thrombin Assay**
Human thrombin (0.28 nM) and 0.06 mM H-D-Phenylalanyl-L-pipeccyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline dihydrochloride are added to a 96-well assay plate containing either inhibitor or buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reaction, in a final volume of 100 ul is measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of thrombin activity is calculated from OD_{405nm} value from the experimental and control
- 25 **Assays for Biological Activity**
- TF-VIIa Assay
In this assay 100 nM recombinant soluble tissue factor and 2nM recombinant human factor VIIa are added to a 96-well assay plate containing 0.4 mM of the substrate, N-Methylsulfonyl-D-phe-gly-arg-p-nitroaniline and either inhibitor or buffer (5 mM CaCl₂, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reaction, in a final volume

290

sample.

Trypsin Assay

Trypsin (5 µg/ml; type IX from porcine pancreas) and 0.375 mM N-d-Benzoyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide (L-BAPNA) are added to a 96-well assay plate containing either inhibitor or buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reactions, in a final volume of 100 µl, are measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of trypsin activity is calculated from OD405nm value from the experimental and control sample. Recombinant soluble TF, consisting of amino acids 1-219 of the mature protein sequence was expressed in E. coli and purified using a Mono Q Sepharose FPLC. Recombinant human VIIA was purchased from American Diagnostics, Greenwich CT and chromogenic substrate N-Methylsulfonyl-D-phe-gly-arg-p-nitroaniline was prepared by American Peptide Company, Inc., Sunnyvale, CA. Factor Xa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, South Bend IN, thrombin from Calbiochem, La Jolla, CA, and trypsin and L-BAPNA from Sigma, St. Louis MO. The chromogenic substrates S-2765 and S-2238 were purchased from Chromogenix, Sweden.

Using bioassay procedures described herein, the biological activity of the compounds of Example 1 through Example 14 are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Inhibitory Activity of Substituted Pyridines toward Factor Xa, TF-VIIA, Thrombin II, and Trypsin II.

Example Number	TF-VIIA IC ₅₀ (µM)	Factor Xa IC ₅₀ (µM)	Thrombin II IC ₅₀ (µM)	Trypsin IC ₅₀ (µM)
5 1	2.46	27% @ 30 µM	0.71	0.06
5 2	0.07	26% @ 30 µM	7.13	0.02
5 3	0.72	>100	>100	0.158
5 4	0.241	>100	8.8	0.02
5 5	2.38	>100	0.37	0.1
10 6	6.94	>100	86.5	0.17
10 7	0.084	>100	60.7	0.022
10 8	18	75	48.6	0.47
10 9	1.72	>100	6.6	0.21
10 10	1.7	40% @ 100µM	3	0.035
10 11	5.6	21	39.5	0.019
10 12	23% @ 100µM	>100	29	0.99
15 13	1.42	>100	12.03	0.121
15 14	0.155	>100	9.9	<0.14

291

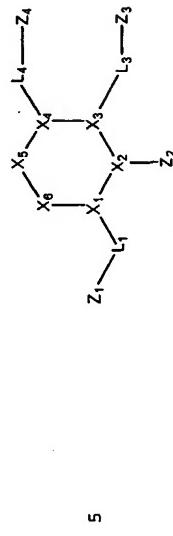
292

293

CLAIMS:

What we claim is:

1. A compound having the structure:



- wherein
- X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, and X₆ are each ring atoms defining
a 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring;
- X₁, X₂, and X₃ are independently carbon or nitrogen;
X₁ is carbon;
- X₃ and X₆ are independently carbon, nitrogen, oxygen
or sulfur, provided at least one of X₁, X₄, and X₆ is other
than carbon when X₁ is carbon;
- L₁, L₂ and L₃ are linkages through which Z₁, Z₂, and
Z₄, respectively, are covalently bonded to different ring
atoms of the 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring
defined by X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, and X₆, wherein Z₁ is
covalently bonded to X₁, Z₂ is covalently bonded to X₁, and
Z₄ is covalently bonded to X₄, each of L₁, L₂ and L₄
independently being a covalent bond or comprising one or
more atoms through which Z₁, Z₂ and Z₄ are covalently
bonded to X₁, X₂ and X₄, respectively;
- Z₃ is a substituted hydrocarbyl, or a 5 or 6
membered substituted heterocyclic or aromatic ring, the
substituents of the hydrocarbyl or ring comprising an
amidine, guanidine, amino, or aminoalkyl group, the ring
- atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic
ring of Z₃ being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen,
wherein the 5 or 6 membered ring is optionally
substituted at any position with halogen, hydroxy, or
alkyl;
- Z₄ comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or
aromatic ring substituted with an amidine group, the ring
atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic
ring of Z₄ being carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen,
wherein the 5 or 6 membered ring is optionally
substituted at any position with halogen, hydroxy, or
alkyl;
- Z₅ comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or
carboxylic ring, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered
heterocyclic or carboxylic ring of Z₅ being carbon,
nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; and
Z₁ is hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl.
3. The compound of claim 2 wherein the 5 or 6
membered heterocyclic or carbocyclic ring comprising Z₄ is
substituted with two substituents, R₄₂ and R₄₄, and two
ring atoms each of which is in the beta position relative
to the ring atom of Z₄ through which Z₄ is covalently
linked to X₄, wherein one of R₄₂ and R₄₄ is covalently
bonded to one of said beta positions and the other of R₄₂
and R₄₄ is covalently bonded to the other of said beta

294

positions.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein R₁₂ is amino and R₁₄ is hydrogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heterocyclo, halogen, or a substituted or unsubstituted heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur and phosphorous.

5. The compound of claim 2 wherein the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring comprising Z₃ is optionally substituted at any position with fluorine, methyl or hydroxy.

6. The compound of each of claims 1, 2 or 3 wherein the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or aromatic ring comprising Z₃ is substituted with a derivatived amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination yields an amidine group.

7. The compound of claim 1 or 2 wherein L₁ is selected from the group consisting of a glycine derivative, an alanine derivative, an amino derivative, or a sulfonyl derivative.

8. The compound of claim 1 or 2 wherein L₁ is covalently bonded directly to X₆ to form a fused ring.

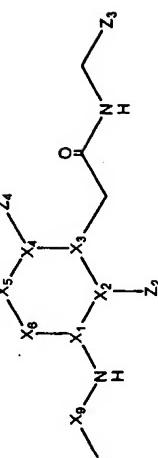
9. The compound of claim 1 or 2 wherein L₁ is -X₂NH- wherein X₂ is covalently bonded directly to Z₁ and X₃ is a direct bond or -(CH₂)_m- wherein m is 1 to 5.

10. The compound of each of claims 1, 2 or 3 wherein L₁ is -CH₂CONHCH₂-.

11. The compound of claim 3 wherein R₁₄ is hydrogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, halogen, acetamido, guanidino, hydroxy, nitro, amino, amidosulfonyl, acylamido, hydrocarbyloxy, substituted hydrocarbylthio, hydrocarbylsulfonyl, or substituted hydrocarbylsulfonyl.

heterocyclo, halogen, acetamido, guanidino, hydroxy, nitro, amino, amidosulfonyl, acylamido, hydrocarbyloxy, substituted hydrocarbylthio, hydrocarbylsulfonyl, or substituted hydrocarbylsulfonyl.

12. The compound of claim 2 having the structure:



10. Wherein Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, and X₅ are as defined in claim 2;

X₁ is a direct bond or -(CH₂)_m- where m is 1 or 2; and Z₁ is as defined in claim 3.

13. The compound of claim 12 wherein Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, and Z₄ are as defined in claim 6.

14. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein X₃ is carbon and Z₂ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxygen, or sulfur.

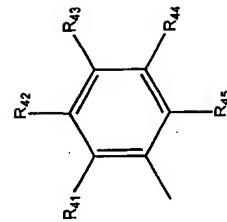
15. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein X₃ is nitrogen and Z₂ is hydrogen or oxygen pair, or a hydrogen bond acceptor.

16. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein X₃ is nitrogen and Z₂ is hydrogen or oxygen.

17. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein X₃ is carbon optionally substituted with a

296

halogen.



18. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein Z₃ is -R₃₀₀C(=NR₃₀₁)NR₃₀₂R₃₀₃, wherein R₃₀₀ is a 6 membered carbocyclic aromatic ring, R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, R₃₀₃ are independently selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted hydrocarbyl, and optionally substituted hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorous and sulfur.

19. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein Z₃ is -R₃₀₀C(=NR₃₀₁)NR₃₀₂R₃₀₃, R₃₀₀ is a 6 membered carbocyclic aromatic ring, and at least two of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, R₃₀₃ are ring atoms of a heterocyclic ring.

20. The compound of each of claims 2, 3 or 12 wherein Z₃ is -R₃₀₀C(=NR₃₀₁)NR₃₀₂R₃₀₃, R₃₀₀ is a 6 membered carbocyclic aromatic ring, and at least one of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, R₃₀₃ are ring atoms of a heterocyclic ring fused to R₃₀₀.

21. The compound of claim 20 wherein Z₃ is benzene substituted with a derivatived amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group.

22. The compound of claim 21 wherein Z₄ is a substituted, 6 member, carbocyclic aromatic ring.

23. The compound of each of claims 2, 3, or 12 wherein Z₄ is

25

wherein Z₄ is

26. The compound of claim 12 wherein X₃ is a direct bond, Z₁ is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, isopropyl, cyclobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, methyl, ethyl, and phenyl, and Z₂ is benzene substituted with an amidine group.

27. The compound of claim 12 wherein Z₂ is benzene substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon

297

R₄₂ is amino;
R₄₃ is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, haloen or an optionally substituted hetero atom selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and
R₄₁, R₄₄ and R₄₅ are independently hydrogen, and hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, halogen or an optionally substituted hetero atom selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur.

5

24. The compound of claim 23 wherein R₄₄ is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, acetamido, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamidoalkyl, or carboxamidoalkylaryl.

25. The compound of claim 23 wherein each of R₄₁, R₄₃ and R₄₅ are hydrogen.

26. The compound of claim 12 wherein X₃ is a direct bond, Z₁ is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, isopropyl, cyclobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, methyl, ethyl, and phenyl, and Z₂ is benzene substituted with an amidine group.

27. The compound of claim 12 wherein Z₂ is benzene substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon

5

20

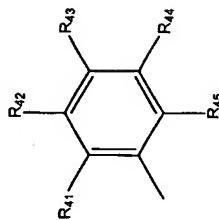
298

299

hydrolysis, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group.

28. The compound of claim 12 wherein X_3 is a direct bond, Z_1 is a substituted, 6 member, carbocyclic aromatic ring, Z_3 is benzene substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group, and Z_1 is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, isopropyl, methyl, ethyl, cyclobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, and phenyl.

29. The compound of claim 12 or 28 wherein X_3 is a direct bond, Z_1 is isopropyl, Z_3 is benzene substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group, and Z_1 is selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and R_{41} , R_{42} , and R_{45} are independently hydrogen.



R_{42} is amino;
 R_{43} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, halogen or an optionally substituted hetero atom selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and R_{41} , R_{44} , and R_{45} are independently hydrogen.
 R_{44} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, halogen or an optionally substituted hetero atom selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur.

30. The compound of claim 29 wherein R_{44} is selected

from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, carboxamidoalkyl, and carboxamidoalkylaryl.

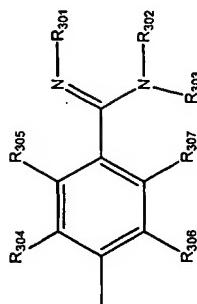
- 31. The compound of claim 29 wherein R_{44} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, acetamido, alkoxymido, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkyl, haloalkylthio, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamidoalkyl, or carboxamidoalkylaryl.
- 32. The compound of claim 29 wherein each of R_{41} , R_{42} , and R_{45} is hydrogen.
- 33. The compound of each of claims 2, 3, or 12 wherein Z_3 comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocycle or aromatic ring substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon hydrolysis under physiological conditions, yields an amidine group, the amidine being derivatized with one or more groups selected from the groups thiocarbonyl, imino, enamino, phosphorus, and sulfur.
- 34. The compound of each of claims 2, 3, or 12 wherein Z_3 comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocycle or aromatic ring substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon oxidation under physiological conditions yields an amidine group, the amidine being derivatized with one or more groups selected from the groups consisting of (i) optionally substituted hydrocarbyl provided that the carbon atom directly bonded to the amidine is sp^3 hybridized, and (ii) aryl.
- 35. The compound of each of claims 2, 3, or 12 wherein Z_3 comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocycle or aromatic ring substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon reduction under physiological conditions yields an amidine group, the amidine being derivatized

30. The compound of claim 29 wherein each of R_{41} , R_{42} , and R_{45} is hydrogen.

300

with one or more hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen in its most reduced state, and sulfur in its most reduced state.

- 5 36. The compound of each of claims 2, 3, or 12 wherein Z₂ comprises a 5 or 6 membered heterocycle or aromatic ring substituted with a derivatized amidine which, upon elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group, the amidine being derivatized with one or more groups selected from the groups consisting of a hydrocarbyl substituted at the beta carbon with carbonyl, sulfonyl, sulfinyl, cyano and nitro or an alkyl group substituted with oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur at the carbon directly bonded to the amidine group.
- 10 37. The compound of claim 33 wherein Z₂ is a benzamidine derivative which hydrolyzes under physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative having the formula



- 15 38. The compound of claim 34 wherein Z₂ is a benzamidine derivative which oxidizes under physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative having the formula
- 20 39. The compound of claim 33 wherein Z₂ is a group consisting of hydrogen, C(=O)R, S(=O)OR, S(=O)SR, S(=O)OR, S(=O)SR and alkenyl, provided that the carbon atom directly bonded to the amidine is sp² hybridized, provided, however, at least one of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ is other than hydrogen;
- 25 R is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or heterocycle;

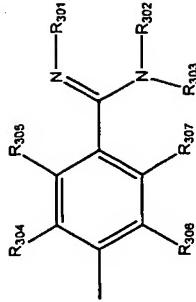
301

R₁₀₄ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R₁₀₅ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

5 R₁₀₆ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio; and
R₁₀₇ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio.

38. The compound of claim 34 wherein Z₂ is a benzamidine derivative which oxidizes under physiological conditions to form benzamidine, the benzamidine derivative having the formula



R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted hydrocarbyl and aryl, provided, however, (i) at least one of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ is other than hydrogen and (ii) the carbon atom directly bonded to the amidine is sp² hybridized when R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ is optionally substituted hydrocarbyl;

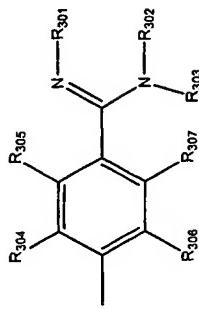
70 R₃₀₄ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R₃₀₅ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

75 R₃₀₆ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio; and
R₃₀₇ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio.

302

39. The compound of claim 35 wherein Z_1 is a benzimidine derivative which is reduced under physiological conditions to form benzimidine, the benzimidine derivative having the formula



R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ are independently hydrogen, -OR, -SR, -NR, or -N(R), wherein each R is independently optionally substituted hydrocarbyl, or heterocyclo, provided, however, at least one of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ is other than hydrogen;

R₃₀₄ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

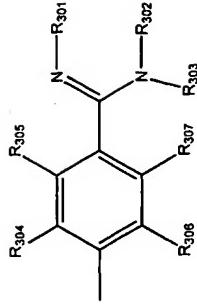
R₃₀₅ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R₃₀₆ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio; and

R₃₀₇ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio.

40. The compound of claim 36 wherein Z_1 is a benzimidine derivative which undergoes an elimination reaction under physiological conditions to form benzimidine, the benzimidine derivative having the formula

303



R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ are independently (i) hydrogen, (ii) substituted hydrocarbyl wherein the carbon bonded to the amidine group is substituted with -OR_a, -SR_a, -NR_a, or -N(R)_a, wherein each R_a is independently -C(O)R_b, -C(O)NR_b, -C(O)N(R_b), and each R_b is independently hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl or heterocyclo, (iii) substituted alkyl with the carbon atom beta to the point of attachment to the amidine group being an unsaturated electron withdrawing group, provided, at least one of R₃₀₁, R₃₀₂, and R₃₀₃ is other than hydrogen; R₃₀₄ is halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R₃₀₅ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio; and

R₃₀₆ is oxygen, sulfur, halogen, hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulphydryl, alkoxy, and alkylthio.

41. The compound of claim 37 wherein R₃₀₁ and R₃₀₅ together with the benzene ring of which R₃₀₅ is a substituent form a fused ring.
42. The compound of claim 38 wherein R₃₀₁ and R₃₀₅ together with the benzene ring of which R₃₀₅ is a substituent form a fused ring.

5 20 25

304

43. The compound of claim 39 wherein R_{101} and R_{105} together with the benzene ring of which R_{105} is a substituent form a fused ring.

44. The compound of claim 40 wherein R_{101} and R_{105} together with the benzene ring of which R_{105} is a substituent form a fused ring.

45. The compound of claim 41 wherein R_{101} and one of R_{102} and R_{103} together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are bonded form a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic ring.

46. The compound of claim 45 wherein the ring atoms are selected from carbon, nitrogen and oxygen.

47. The compound of claim 37 wherein the derivatized amidine upon oxidation, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group.

48. The compound of claim 38 wherein the derivatized amidine upon hydrolysis, reduction or elimination under physiological conditions yields an amidine group.

49. The compound of claim 39 wherein the derivatized amidine upon hydrolysis, oxidation, or reduction under physiological conditions yields an amidine group.

50. The compound of claim 40 wherein the derivatized amidine upon hydrolysis, oxidation, or reduction under physiological conditions yields an amidine group.

51. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_1 is carbon.

52. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_1 is nitrogen.

53. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_2 is carbon.

54. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_2 is nitrogen.

55. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_3 is carbon.

56. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_4 is carbon.

57. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_4 is nitrogen.

58. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_5 is carbon.

59. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_5 is nitrogen.

60. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_6 is oxygen.

61. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_6 is sulfur.

62. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_6 is carbon.

305

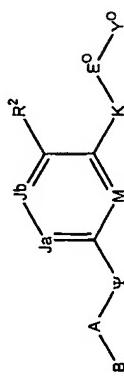
306

63. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_6 is nitrogen.

64. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_6 is oxygen.

65. The compound of each of claims 1-3 or 12 wherein X_6 is sulfur.

66. The compound of claim 1 having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is N or $\text{N}\rightarrow\text{O}$;

B is selected from the group consisting of:

- phenyl or a heteraryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R^2 , a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon by R^2 , a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon at the other position adjacent to the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^6 , a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R^6 and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^1 , a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R^6 and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^5 , and a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to both R^1 and R^5 is optionally substituted by R^4 ;

wherein each member of group B is optionally

- substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , and R^6 ; and (iii) C3-C12 cycloalkyl or C4-C9 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R^1 , a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R^6 or R^1 , a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R^6 position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R^1 , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R^1 position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R^1 , a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R^1 position is optionally substituted with R^1 , a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R^1 position is optionally substituted with R^1 , a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R^1 position is optionally substituted with R^1 , a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R^1 and R^3 positions is optionally substituted with R^1 ;
- R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylendioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heterocaralkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, heterocyclalkoxy, alkoxalkyl, haloalkoxalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, nitro, alkylanino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclalamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, arylsulfanyl, aralkylsulfanyl,

307

308

- cycloalkylsulfinyl, heteroaryl sulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocaryl, heterocycl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonamido, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;
- 5 R², R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylendioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclxy, heterocyclalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, heteroaryl amino, heteroalkylamino, heterocyclamino, heterocyclalkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, heteroaryl sulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylsulfonamido, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heterocaryl, heterocycl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonamido, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;
- 10 (ii) Q^b;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (W')_{rr}- (CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}, and -(CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}-(W')_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R') with the proviso that no
- 15 R² is Z'-Q^b;
- Z^b is selected from the group consisting of:
- more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa is 0 at the same time;
- R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and alkyl;
- R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkenyl, and haloalkyl;
- ψ is NH or NOH;
- 10 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminocalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminocalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- 20 (ii) taken with X⁰ or R² to form -W-X-Y=Z-; wherein -W-X-Y=Z- forms an aryl or C₅-C₆ heteroaryl, and (iii) taken with X⁰ or R² bonded together to form C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl ring or a partially saturated C₅-C₈ heterocycl ring, wherein said cycloalkenyl ring or heterocycl ring is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³, W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R⁹), C(R¹⁰), C(R¹¹), C(R¹²), N, N(R¹⁰), O, S, and a bond with the proviso that one of W, X, Y, and Z is independently selected to be a bond when one of W, X, Y, and Z is O or S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is optionally O or S, and with the additional proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰);
- 25 (ii) Q^b;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (W')_{rr}- (CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}, and -(CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}-(W')_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R') with the proviso that no
- 30 R² is Z'-Q^b;
- Z^b is selected from the group consisting of:

309

- more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa is 0 at the same time;
- R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and alkyl;
- R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkenyl, and haloalkyl;
- ψ is NH or NOH;
- 10 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminocalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminocalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- 20 (ii) taken with X⁰ or R² to form -W-X-Y=Z-; wherein -W-X-Y=Z- forms an aryl or C₅-C₆ heteroaryl, and (iii) taken with X⁰ or R² bonded together to form C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl ring or a partially saturated C₅-C₈ heterocycl ring, wherein said cycloalkenyl ring or heterocycl ring is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³, W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R⁹), C(R¹⁰), C(R¹¹), C(R¹²), N, N(R¹⁰), O, S, and a bond with the proviso that one of W, X, Y, and Z is independently selected to be a bond when one of W, X, Y, and Z is O or S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is optionally O or S, and with the additional proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰);
- 25 (ii) Q^b;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, (W')_{rr}- (CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}, and -(CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}-(W')_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R') with the proviso that no
- 30 R² is Z'-Q^b;
- Z^b is selected from the group consisting of:

310

- (i) a bond, $(CR^qR^q)^q$, wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 3, and $(CH(R^q))_pW^0-(CH(R^q))_p$, wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and w⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), N(R¹¹), and ON(R¹¹); and
- (ii) $(CH(R^q))_pW^2-(CH(R^q))_p$, wherein e and h are independently 0 or 1 and w² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹-CR²², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,6-tetrahydrofuranyl, wherein z⁰ is directly bonded to the tetrahydrofuranyl, wherein w¹ is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁸, R⁹, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³; R¹¹ and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, and alkyl;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to z⁰ is optionally substituted by R², a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen with a carbon adjacent to the other position adjacent to the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to R⁸ and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent
- 5 to R¹¹ and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹; and
- (ii) hydrido with the proviso that z⁰ is selected from other than a bond;
- K is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) CR^aR^b, and
- (ii) $(CH(R^q))_jT$ wherein j is 0 or 1 and T is a bond or N(R'), with the proviso that $(CH(R^q))_j$ is bonded to the phenyl ring;
- R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;
- E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) E¹, with the proviso that K is CR^aR^b, wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)₂N(H), N(H)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O)₂; and
- (ii) E², with the proviso that K is (CH(R¹¹))_jT, wherein E² is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)₂N(H), N(H)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O)₂; R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- Y⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q⁰, a carbon two or three contiguous atoms from the point of attachment of Q⁰ to said phenyl or said heteroaryl to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is
- 10 substituted by Q⁰, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and another carbon adjacent
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30
- 35

to R¹¹ and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and a nitrogen with a removable hydrogen or a carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹; and

(ii) hydrido with the proviso that z⁰ is selected from other than a bond;

K is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) CR^aR^b, and

(ii) $(CH(R^q))_jT$ wherein j is 0 or 1 and T is a bond or N(R'), with the proviso that $(CH(R^q))_j$ is bonded to the phenyl ring;

R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) E¹, with the proviso that K is CR^aR^b, wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)₂N(H), N(H)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O)₂; and

(ii) E², with the proviso that K is (CH(R¹¹))_jT, wherein E² is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)₂N(H), N(H)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O)₂; R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

Y⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q⁰, a carbon two or three contiguous atoms from the point of attachment of Q⁰ to said phenyl or said heteroaryl to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is

10 substituted by Q⁰, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and another carbon adjacent

15

20

25

30

35

312

to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

- (ii) Y^a wherein Y^a is Q^b-Q^c; and
- (iii) Q^b-Q^c wherein Q^c is (CH(R¹⁴))_a-W²-(CH(R¹⁵))_b,

wherein a and b are independently 1 or 2 and W² is CR¹⁶=CR¹⁶, with the proviso that (CH(R¹⁴))_a is bonded to E⁰;

R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, nitro, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alky1, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, carboxalkoxy, and cyano;

R¹⁶ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, nitro, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alky1, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, carboxalkoxy, and cyano;
 - (ii) NR²¹R²², N(R²³)C(NR²³)N(R²⁴) (R²⁵), and C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴,
- with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁸, and Q^c are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, aminoalkyl, hydrido, N(R²²)C(NR²³)N(R²⁴), and C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time, with the further proviso that no more than one of R²² and R²⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;

R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, and R²⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, aminoalkyl, amino, dialkylamino, alkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;

Q^c is selected from the group consisting of a bond,

(CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_b, wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and (CH(R¹⁴))_a-W¹-(CH(R¹⁵))_b wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 3 and W¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(O), S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, and N(R¹⁴)₂, with the proviso that R¹⁴ is selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N, and with the additional proviso that (CR¹⁷R¹⁸)_b and (CH(R¹⁴))_a are bonded to E⁰;

R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, wherein R¹⁵ is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹.

67. The compound of claim 66 having the structure:
- 15
- 10
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30
- 35
- 40
- 45
- 50
- 55
- 60
- 65
- 70
- 75
- 80
- 85
- 90
- 95
- 100
- 105
- 110
- 115
- 120
- 125
- 130
- 135
- 140
- 145
- 150
- 155
- 160
- 165
- 170
- 175
- 180
- 185
- 190
- 195
- 200
- 205
- 210
- 215
- 220
- 225
- 230
- 235
- 240
- 245
- 250
- 255
- 260
- 265
- 270
- 275
- 280
- 285
- 290
- 295
- 300
- 305
- 310
- 315
- 320
- 325
- 330
- 335
- 340
- 345
- 350
- 355
- 360
- 365
- 370
- 375
- 380
- 385
- 390
- 395
- 400
- 405
- 410
- 415
- 420
- 425
- 430
- 435
- 440
- 445
- 450
- 455
- 460
- 465
- 470
- 475
- 480
- 485
- 490
- 495
- 500
- 505
- 510
- 515
- 520
- 525
- 530
- 535
- 540
- 545
- 550
- 555
- 560
- 565
- 570
- 575
- 580
- 585
- 590
- 595
- 600
- 605
- 610
- 615
- 620
- 625
- 630
- 635
- 640
- 645
- 650
- 655
- 660
- 665
- 670
- 675
- 680
- 685
- 690
- 695
- 700
- 705
- 710
- 715
- 720
- 725
- 730
- 735
- 740
- 745
- 750
- 755
- 760
- 765
- 770
- 775
- 780
- 785
- 790
- 795
- 800
- 805
- 810
- 815
- 820
- 825
- 830
- 835
- 840
- 845
- 850
- 855
- 860
- 865
- 870
- 875
- 880
- 885
- 890
- 895
- 900
- 905
- 910
- 915
- 920
- 925
- 930
- 935
- 940
- 945
- 950
- 955
- 960
- 965
- 970
- 975
- 980
- 985
- 990
- 995
- 1000
- 1005
- 1010
- 1015
- 1020
- 1025
- 1030
- 1035
- 1040
- 1045
- 1050
- 1055
- 1060
- 1065
- 1070
- 1075
- 1080
- 1085
- 1090
- 1095
- 1100
- 1105
- 1110
- 1115
- 1120
- 1125
- 1130
- 1135
- 1140
- 1145
- 1150
- 1155
- 1160
- 1165
- 1170
- 1175
- 1180
- 1185
- 1190
- 1195
- 1200
- 1205
- 1210
- 1215
- 1220
- 1225
- 1230
- 1235
- 1240
- 1245
- 1250
- 1255
- 1260
- 1265
- 1270
- 1275
- 1280
- 1285
- 1290
- 1295
- 1300
- 1305
- 1310
- 1315
- 1320
- 1325
- 1330
- 1335
- 1340
- 1345
- 1350
- 1355
- 1360
- 1365
- 1370
- 1375
- 1380
- 1385
- 1390
- 1395
- 1400
- 1405
- 1410
- 1415
- 1420
- 1425
- 1430
- 1435
- 1440
- 1445
- 1450
- 1455
- 1460
- 1465
- 1470
- 1475
- 1480
- 1485
- 1490
- 1495
- 1500
- 1505
- 1510
- 1515
- 1520
- 1525
- 1530
- 1535
- 1540
- 1545
- 1550
- 1555
- 1560
- 1565
- 1570
- 1575
- 1580
- 1585
- 1590
- 1595
- 1600
- 1605
- 1610
- 1615
- 1620
- 1625
- 1630
- 1635
- 1640
- 1645
- 1650
- 1655
- 1660
- 1665
- 1670
- 1675
- 1680
- 1685
- 1690
- 1695
- 1700
- 1705
- 1710
- 1715
- 1720
- 1725
- 1730
- 1735
- 1740
- 1745
- 1750
- 1755
- 1760
- 1765
- 1770
- 1775
- 1780
- 1785
- 1790
- 1795
- 1800
- 1805
- 1810
- 1815
- 1820
- 1825
- 1830
- 1835
- 1840
- 1845
- 1850
- 1855
- 1860
- 1865
- 1870
- 1875
- 1880
- 1885
- 1890
- 1895
- 1900
- 1905
- 1910
- 1915
- 1920
- 1925
- 1930
- 1935
- 1940
- 1945
- 1950
- 1955
- 1960
- 1965
- 1970
- 1975
- 1980
- 1985
- 1990
- 1995
- 2000
- 2005
- 2010
- 2015
- 2020
- 2025
- 2030
- 2035
- 2040
- 2045
- 2050
- 2055
- 2060
- 2065
- 2070
- 2075
- 2080
- 2085
- 2090
- 2095
- 2100
- 2105
- 2110
- 2115
- 2120
- 2125
- 2130
- 2135
- 2140
- 2145
- 2150
- 2155
- 2160
- 2165
- 2170
- 2175
- 2180
- 2185
- 2190
- 2195
- 2200
- 2205
- 2210
- 2215
- 2220
- 2225
- 2230
- 2235
- 2240
- 2245
- 2250
- 2255
- 2260
- 2265
- 2270
- 2275
- 2280
- 2285
- 2290
- 2295
- 2300
- 2305
- 2310
- 2315
- 2320
- 2325
- 2330
- 2335
- 2340
- 2345
- 2350
- 2355
- 2360
- 2365
- 2370
- 2375
- 2380
- 2385
- 2390
- 2395
- 2400
- 2405
- 2410
- 2415
- 2420
- 2425
- 2430
- 2435
- 2440
- 2445
- 2450
- 2455
- 2460
- 2465
- 2470
- 2475
- 2480
- 2485
- 2490
- 2495
- 2500
- 2505
- 2510
- 2515
- 2520
- 2525
- 2530
- 2535
- 2540
- 2545
- 2550
- 2555
- 2560
- 2565
- 2570
- 2575
- 2580
- 2585
- 2590
- 2595
- 2600
- 2605
- 2610
- 2615
- 2620
- 2625
- 2630
- 2635
- 2640
- 2645
- 2650
- 2655
- 2660
- 2665
- 2670
- 2675
- 2680
- 2685
- 2690
- 2695
- 2700
- 2705
- 2710
- 2715
- 2720
- 2725
- 2730
- 2735
- 2740
- 2745
- 2750
- 2755
- 2760
- 2765
- 2770
- 2775
- 2780
- 2785
- 2790
- 2795
- 2800
- 2805
- 2810
- 2815
- 2820
- 2825
- 2830
- 2835
- 2840
- 2845
- 2850
- 2855
- 2860
- 2865
- 2870
- 2875
- 2880
- 2885
- 2890
- 2895
- 2900
- 2905
- 2910
- 2915
- 2920
- 2925
- 2930
- 2935
- 2940
- 2945
- 2950
- 2955
- 2960
- 2965
- 2970
- 2975
- 2980
- 2985
- 2990
- 2995
- 3000
- 3005
- 3010
- 3015
- 3020
- 3025
- 3030
- 3035
- 3040
- 3045
- 3050
- 3055
- 3060
- 3065
- 3070
- 3075
- 3080
- 3085
- 3090
- 3095
- 3100
- 3105
- 3110
- 3115
- 3120
- 3125
- 3130
- 3135
- 3140
- 3145
- 3150
- 3155
- 3160
- 3165
- 3170
- 3175
- 3180
- 3185
- 3190
- 3195
- 3200
- 3205
- 3210
- 3215
- 3220
- 3225
- 3230
- 3235
- 3240
- 3245
- 3250
- 3255
- 3260
- 3265
- 3270
- 3275
- 3280
- 3285
- 3290
- 3295
- 3300
- 3305
- 3310
- 3315
- 3320
- 3325
- 3330
- 3335
- 3340
- 3345
- 3350
- 3355
- 3360
- 3365
- 3370
- 3375
- 3380
- 3385
- 3390
- 3395
- 3400
- 3405
- 3410
- 3415
- 3420
- 3425
- 3430
- 3435
- 3440
- 3445
- 3450
- 3455
- 3460
- 3465
- 3470
- 3475
- 3480
- 3485
- 3490
- 3495
- 3500
- 3505
- 3510
- 3515
- 3520
- 3525
- 3530
- 3535
- 3540
- 3545
- 3550
- 3555
- 3560
- 3565
- 3570
- 3575
- 3580
- 3585
- 3590
- 3595
- 3600
- 3605
- 3610
- 3615
- 3620
- 3625
- 3630
- 3635
- 3640
- 3645
- 3650
- 3655
- 3660
- 3665
- 3670
- 3675
- 3680
- 3685
- 3690
- 3695
- 3700
- 3705
- 3710
- 3715
- 3720
- 3725
- 3730
- 3735
- 3740
- 3745
- 3750
- 3755
- 3760
- 3765
- 3770
- 3775
- 3780
- 3785
- 3790
- 3795
- 3800
- 3805
- 3810
- 3815
- 3820
- 3825
- 3830
- 3835
- 3840
- 3845
- 3850
- 3855
- 3860
- 3865
- 3870
- 3875
- 3880
- 3885
- 3890
- 3895
- 3900
- 3905
- 3910
- 3915
- 3920
- 3925
- 3930
- 3935
- 3940
- 3945
- 3950
- 3955
- 3960
- 3965
- 3970
- 3975
- 3980
- 3985
- 3990
- 3995
- 4000
- 4005
- 4010
- 4015
- 4020
- 4025
- 4030
- 4035
- 4040
- 4045
- 4050
- 4055
- 4060
- 4065
- 4070
- 4075
- 4080
- 4085
- 4090
- 4095
- 4100
- 4105
- 4110
- 4115
- 4120
- 4125
- 4130
- 4135
- 4140
- 4145
- 4150
- 4155
- 4160
- 4165
- 4170
- 4175
- 4180
- 4185
- 4190
- 4195
- 4200
- 4205
- 4210
- 4215
- 4220
- 4225
- 4230
- 4235
- 4240
- 4245
- 4250
- 4255
- 4260
- 4265
- 4270
- 4275
- 4280
- 4285
- 4290
- 4295
- 4300
- 4305
- 4310
- 4315
- 4320
- 4325
- 4330
- 4335
- 4340
- 4345
- 4350
- 4355
- 4360
- 4365
- 4370
- 4375
- 4380
- 4385
- 4390
- 4395
- 4400
- 4405
- 4410
- 4415
- 4420
- 4425
- 4430
- 4435
- 4440
- 4445
- 4450
- 4455
- 4460
- 4465
- 4470
- 4475
- 4480
- 4485
- 4490
- 4495
- 4500
- 4505
- 4510
- 4515
- 4520
- 4525
- 4530
- 4535
- 4540
- 4545
- 4550
- 4555
- 4560
- 4565
- 4570
- 4575
- 4580
- 4585
- 4590
- 4595
- 4600
- 4605
- 4610
- 4615
- 4620
- 4625
- 4630
- 4635
- 4640
- 4645
- 4650
- 4655
- 4660
- 4665
- 4670
- 4675
- 4680
- 4685
- 4690
- 4695
- 4700
- 4705
- 4710
- 4715
- 4720
- 4725
- 4730
- 4735
- 4740
- 4745
- 4750
- 4755
- 4760
- 4765
- 4770
- 4775
- 4780
- 4785
- 4790
- 4795
- 4800
- 4805
- 4810
- 4815
- 4820
- 4825
- 4830
- 4835
- 4840
- 4845
- 4850
- 4855
- 4860
- 4865
- 4870
- 4875
- 4880
- 4885
- 4890
- 4895
- 4900
- 4905
- 4910
- 4915
- 4920
- 4925
- 4930
- 4935
- 4940
- 4945
- 4950
- 4955
- 4960
- 4965
- 4970
- 4975
- 4980
- 4985
- 4990
- 4995
- 5000
- 5005
- 5010
- 5015
- 5020
- 5025
- 5030
- 5035
- 5040
- 5045
- 5050
- 5055
- 5060
- 5065
- 5070
- 5075
- 5080
- 5085
- 5090
- 5095
- 5100
- 5105
- 5110
- 5115
- 5120
- 5125
- 5130
- 5135
- 5140
- 5145
- 5150
- 5155
- 5160
- 5165
- 5170
- 5175
- 5180
- 5185
- 5190
- 5195
- 5200
- 5205
- 5210
- 5215
- 5220
- 5225
- 5230
- 5235
- 5240
- 5245
- 5250
- 5255
- 5260
- 5265
- 5270
- 5275
- 5280
- 5285
- 5290
- 5295
- 5300
- 5305
- 5310
- 5315
- 5320
- 5325
- 5330
- 5335
- 5340
- 5345
- 5350
- 5355
- 5360
- 5365
- 5370
- 5375
- 5380
- 5385
- 5390
- 5395
- 5400
- 5405
- 5410
- 5415
- 5420
- 5425
- 5430
- 5435
- 5440
- 5445
- 5450
- 5455
- 5460
- 5465
- 5470
- <p

314

- (ii) hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alky1, C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₃-C₈ alynyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R², R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶, and (iii) C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl or a C₄-C₉ saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹² position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, guanidino, alkylideneoxido, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heterocarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino,

315

- heterocyclalkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, heteroaryl sulfonyl, alkylsulfamido, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, and cyano; 5 A is bond or (CH(R¹⁵))ⁿ-(W')^m where n is 0 or 1, p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, ClO, (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R'), with the proviso that W' is bonded to the N(H) on the pyridine ring; 10 R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl; 15 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl; J_B is N or C-X⁶; 20 X⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio; 25 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of: (i) hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, thiol, and alkylthio; 30 (ii) taken with X⁶ or R² to form -W-X-Y=Z-; wherein -W-X-Y=Z- forms an aryl or heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring-members; and (iii) taken with X⁶ or R² bonded together to form C5-C8 35 cycloalkenyl ring or a partially saturated C5-C8 heterocyclyl ring, wherein said cycloalkenyl ring or

316

heterocycl ring is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³; W, X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of C(R¹), C(R¹⁰), C(R¹¹), C(R¹²), N, N(R¹⁰), O, S and a bond with the proviso that one of W, X, Y, and Z is independently selected to be a bond when one of W, X, Y, and Z is O or S, with the further proviso that no more than one of W, X, Y, and Z is optionally selected from the group consisting of O and S, and with the additional proviso that no more than three of W, X, Y, and Z are optionally N or N(R¹⁰);

R² is Z⁰-Q;Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) a bond, (CR¹¹R¹²)_q wherein q is 1 or 2, and (CH(R¹¹))_g-W⁰-(CH(R¹²))_p wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), N(R¹¹), and ON(R¹¹); and

(ii) (CH(R¹¹))_e-W²²-(CH(R¹²))_h wherein e and h are independently 0 or 1 and W²² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹=CR¹², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholiny1, 2,4-morpholiny1, 2,6-morpholiny1, 3,4-morpholiny1, 3,5-morpholiny1, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyridinyl, 1,3-pyridinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuryl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuryl, 2,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuryl, wherein Z⁰ is directly bonded to the tetrahydrofuryl, pyridine ring and W²² is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³;

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and amino, Q is selected from the group consisting of:

- (i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹; and
- (ii) hydrido with the proviso that Z⁰ is other than a bond;
- (iii) K is selected form the group consisting of:

- (i) CR¹⁴R¹⁵;
- (ii) (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T wherein j is 0 or 1 and T is a bond or N(R¹⁴) with the proviso that (CH(R¹⁴))_j is bonded to the phenyl ring;
- (iii) R¹⁶- and R¹⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl; R¹⁶ is hydrido or halo;

E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (i) E¹, with the proviso that K is CR¹⁴R¹⁵, is E⁰ wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), S(O)₂N(H), and N(H)S(O)₂; and
- (ii) E², with the proviso that K is (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T, is E⁰ wherein E² is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)₂N(H), N(H)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O)₂;
- (iii) Y⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,

wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is

317

- (ii) a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹; and
- (iii) K is selected form the group consisting of:
- (i) CR¹⁴R¹⁵;
- (ii) (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T wherein j is 0 or 1 and T is a bond or N(R¹⁴) with the proviso that (CH(R¹⁴))_j is bonded to the phenyl ring;
- (iii) R¹⁶- and R¹⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl; R¹⁶ is hydrido or halo;

E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (i) E¹, with the proviso that K is CR¹⁴R¹⁵, is E⁰ wherein E¹ is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), S(O)₂N(H), and N(H)S(O)₂; and
- (ii) E², with the proviso that K is (CH(R¹⁴))_j-T, is E⁰ wherein E² is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), C(S)N(H), (H)NC(S), S(O)₂N(H), N(H)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(H)C(O), and C(O)N(H)S(O)₂;
- (iii) Y⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,

wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is

318

substituted by Q^* , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^* to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^* , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^* is optionally substituted by R^7 , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^* is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to Q^* is optionally substituted by R^{16} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^* is optionally substituted by R^{19} ;

(iii) Y^* wherein Y^* is Q^*-Q^* ; and

(iv) Q^b-Q^* wherein Q^* is $(CH(R^{11}))-W^2-(CH(R^{15}))_h$, wherein e and h are independently 1 or 2 and W^2 is

$CR^{16}=CR^{19}$ with the proviso that $(CR(R^{11}))_e$ is bonded to E^0 ; R^{11} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy,

haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R^{16} and R^{19} are selected from the group consisting of:

(i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and

(ii) $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{22})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^* are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^* is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, hydrido, $N(R^{25})C(NR^{25})N(R^{21})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^{20} and R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time, with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{23} and R^{24} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;

R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , and R^{26} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^* ;

selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino;

Q^* is selected from the group consisting of a bond, $(CR^bR^b)_b$, wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and $(CH(R^{11}))_c-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$ wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 3 and W^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)N(R^{14})$, $(R^{14})NC(O)$, $S(O)$, $S(O)_2$, $N(R^{14})S(O)$, and $N(R^{14})$, with the proviso that R^{14} is selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N, and with the additional proviso that $(CR^bR^b)_b$ and $(CR^bR^b)_b$, and $(CH(R^{11}))_c$ are bonded to E^0 , R^{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aroyl or heteroaroyl, wherein R^{11} is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R^{14} , R^{17} , R^{18} , and R^{19} .

68. The compound of claim 67 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
 M is N or $N\rightarrow O$;
 B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alryl, C3-C8 alkyl enyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R^{11} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , and R^{17} ;
 R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , and R^{17} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^* ;

30 From the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^* ;

320

321

- A is $(CH(R^{15}))^{pa}-W'$ wherein pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3 and W' is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R') wherein R' is hydrido or alkyl;
- 5 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- Ja is N or C-X';
- Jb is N or C-R';
- R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxymino, alkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- 10 R² is Z⁰-Q;
- Z⁰ is a bond or (CR¹R²)_q wherein q is 1 or 2; R¹ and R² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and amino;
- 15 Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R², the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, with the proviso that Q is other than a phenyl when Z⁰ is a bond;
- 20 R¹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloakanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroalkoxy, heterocyclyoxy, heterocyclyloxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloakanoyl, alkyl, halo, halalkyl,
- 25 R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloakanoyl, alkyl, halo, halalkyl,
- 30 K is CHR'' wherein R'' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxylalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;
- E⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), (R')NS(O)₂, and S(O)₂N(R');
- Y⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q'', a carbon two or three contiguous atoms from the point of attachment of Q'' to the phenyl or heteroaryl ring is substituted by Q'', a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q'' is optionally substituted by R'', another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q'', a carbon adjacent to R'', a carbon optionally substituted by R'', a carbon adjacent to R'', a carbon adjacent to R'', and another carbon adjacent to Q'' is optionally substituted by R''; and
- (ii) Q''-Q''' wherein Q''' is $(CH(R'))^e-W'-CH(R')^h$, wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and W' is CR''=CH with the proviso that (CH(R'))_e is bonded to E⁰;
- 35 R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloakanoyl, alkyl, halo, halalkyl,

haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
 R¹⁵ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
 (i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy,
 haloalkylthio, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower
 alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl,
 alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl,
 haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and
 (ii) NR²⁰R²¹, N(R¹⁶)C(NR²⁵)N(R²¹)(R²⁴), and C(NR²²)NR²³R²⁴,
 with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not
 simultaneously hydrido;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹,
 hydrido, N(R²⁴)C(NR²⁵)N(R²¹)(R²⁴), and C(NR²⁵)NR²³R²⁴, with the
 proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is selected
 from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino,
 and dialkylamino at the same time and with the further
 proviso that no more than one of R²³ and R²⁴ is selected
 from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino,
 and dialkylamino at the same time;
 R¹⁶, R²¹, R²², R²⁴, R²⁵, and R²⁶ are independently
 selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl,
 hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond,
 (CR⁷R⁸)_b, wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through
 3, and
 $(CH(R^{14}))_c-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$ wherein c and d are
 independently 1 or 2 and W¹ is selected from the group
 consisting of C(=O)N(R¹⁴), (R¹⁴)NC(=O), S(O), S(O)₂,
 S(O)₂N(R¹⁴), N(R¹⁴)S(O)₂, and N(R¹⁴), with the proviso that
 R¹⁴ is selected from other than halo when directly bonded
 to N and with the further proviso that (CR⁷R⁸)_b, and
 $(CH(R^{14}))_c$ are bonded to E⁵;

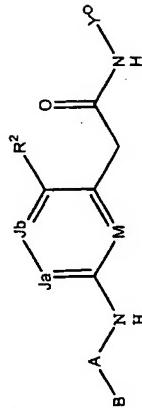
R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,
 halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R¹⁷ is independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,

alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl.

69. The compound of claim 68 having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
 5 M is N or N=O;
 B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,
 trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₅ alkenyl, C₃-C₄
 alkenyl, C₃-C₄ alkynyl, and C₂-C₄ haloalkyl, wherein each
 member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon
 up to and including 3 atoms from the point of attachment
 of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹¹,
 R¹³, and R¹⁴;
 R¹¹, R¹³, and R¹⁴ are independently selected from the
 group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido,
 amidino, guanidino, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino,
 alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo,
 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl,
 carboxalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
 A is (CH(R¹¹))_p-N(R¹⁷) wherein p is an integer
 selected from 0 through 2 and R¹⁷ is hydrido or alkyl;

10 R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,
 halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

Ja is N or C-X⁶;
 Jb is N or C-R¹⁸;

15 R¹ and X⁶ are independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl,
 haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino,
 hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, alkoxyamino,
 thiol, and alkylthio;

324

R² is Z⁰-Q;
 Z⁰ is a bond or CH₂;
 Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,
 wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is
 optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally
 substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally
 substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally
 substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹,

R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrorido, hydroxy, amino, amidino,
 guanidino, alkylamino, alkylothio, alkylsulfonamido,
 alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl,
 alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,
 hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrorido, acetamido, haloacetamido,
 amidino, guanidino, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
 cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, alkoxy,
 cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy,
 heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkoxy, heterocycloloxy,
 heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino,
 alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino,
 heteroaralkylamino, heterocycliamino,
 heterocyclalkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl,
 arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl,
 heteroalkylsulfinyl, heteroarylalkylsulfinyl, hydroxyalkyl,
 hydroxyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy,
 carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

Y⁰ is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,
 wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is

325

substituted by Q⁰, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q⁰ to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q⁰, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and another carbon adjacent to Q⁰ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

R¹¹ and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrorido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylothio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are selected from the group consisting of:

- (i) hydrorido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylothio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- (ii) NR²⁰R²¹, N(R²⁴)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³)(R²⁴), and C(NR²⁵)NR²³R²⁴,

with the proviso that R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and Q⁰ are not simultaneously hydrorido;

Q⁰ is selected from the group consisting of NR²²R²¹, hydrorido, C(NR²⁵)NR²²R²⁴, and N(R²⁴)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³)(R²⁴), with the proviso that no more than one of R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R¹¹ and R¹⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;

R¹¹, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrorido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

Q⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, and CH₂CH₃.

70. The compound of claim 69 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein,

326

 M is N or $N\rightarrow O$;

- B is selected from the group consisting of ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, - $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ -, - $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ -, butyl, 2-butanyl, 3-butanyl, 2-butyanyl, 2- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ -, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, and 2,2-difluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 3 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R^{12} , R^1 , and R^4 ; R^1 , R^3 , and R^4 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carbonyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxymino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylothio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH , and $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$;
- J_4 is N or $C-X^6$;
- J_5 is N or $C-R^1$;
- R^1 and X^6 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

327

 R^2 is Z^6-Q ;

- Z^6 is a bond or CH_3 ;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrrolyl, 3-pyrrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^6 is optionally substituted by R^9 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^9 , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^{11} is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;
- R^9 , R^{11} , and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidoacarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- R^{10} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methylthio, ethylthio, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy,

328

329

- ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 4-trifluoromethylcyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromobenzylamino, 5-bromopyrid-2-ylmethylamino, 4-butoxyphenylamino, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylbenzylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 4-chlorophenylsulfonyl, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 4-dimethylbenzylamino, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy,
- fluorobenzyloxy, 2-fluoromethylbenzyloxy, 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethylamino, phenylsulfonyl, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyl, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyl, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzoxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethylphenoxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzoxy;
- Y^0 is selected from the group consisting of:
- 1-O^b-4-O^a-2-R¹⁶-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹benzene, 2-O^b-5-Q^a-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹pyridine, 3-O^b-6-Q^a-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹pyridine, 2-O^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-6-R¹⁹pyrazine, 3-O^b-6-Q^a-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹pyridazine, 2-O^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁷-6-R¹⁸pyrimidine, 5-Q^b-2-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-6-R¹⁹pyrimidine, 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁷thiophene, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹thiophene, 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁷furan, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹furan, 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁷pyrrole, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹pyrrole, 4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-R¹⁷imidazole, 2-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-R¹⁷imidazole,

330

331

- 3-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶isoxazole, 5-Q^b-3-Q^b-4-R¹⁶isoxazole,
2-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶pyrazole, 4-Q^b-2-Q^b-5-R¹⁶thiazole, and
2-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶thiazole;
- 5 R¹⁶ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxido, methyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 10 R¹⁶ and R¹⁸ are selected from the group consisting of:
(i) hydroxido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano; and
- 15 (ii) NR²⁰R²¹, N(R²⁰)C(NR²¹)N(R²¹), and C(NR²¹)NR²⁰R²¹, with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁸, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydroido;
- 20 Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, hydroido, C(NR²¹)NR²⁰R²¹, and N(R²¹)C(NR²⁰)N(R²¹)(R²¹), with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰, R²¹, R¹⁸, and R¹⁶ can be hydroxy, when any two of the group consisting of R²⁰,
- 25 R²¹, R¹⁸, and R¹⁶ are bonded to the same atom and with the further proviso that said Q^b group is bonded directly
- 30 to a carbon atom;
R¹⁰, R²¹, R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrorido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;
- Q^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, and CH₂CH₃.
71. The compound of claim 70 having the structure:
- X⁰—(Jb)—R²
-
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- M is N or N—O;
- A is selected from the group consisting of CH₃N(CH₃), CH₂CH₂N(CH₃), and CH₂CH₂N(CH₂CH₃);
- Jb is N or C—R¹;
- R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrorido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxymethyl, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxymino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and bromo;
- 20 R² is Z^a-Q;
- Z^a is a bond or CH₃;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyridazinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyrazinyl, 4-pyrazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazzin-2-yl, wherein a carbon

adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^e is optionally substituted by R^9 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{12} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^{12} is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;

R^9 , R^{11} , and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, 20 hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;

R^{10} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl,

methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, N-

benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzylamidosulfonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 4-trifluoromethylcyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, benzyl, benzoyl, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzylamino, 5-bromopyrid-2-ylmethylamino, 4-butoxyphanamino, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylbenzylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 15 3-chlorobenzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-chlorophenylamino, 4-chlorophenylsulfonyl, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 2,3-difluorobenzoyl, 2,4-difluorobenzoyl, 3,4-difluorobenzoyl, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-difluorobenzoyl, 4-difluoromethoxybenzoyl, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxyl, 3,4-dimethylphenoxyl, 4-ethoxyphenylbenzoyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethylbenzoyl, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylbenzoyl, 3-ethylphenoxyl, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxyl, 4-fluorobenzoyl, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzoyl, 2-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzoyl, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl, 2-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylbenzoyl, 4-isopropylbenzoyl, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzoyl, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 35

334

5
म
३

4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy,
 phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 2-
 phenylethyl, 2-phenylethylamino, phenylsulfonyl, 1-
 trifluoromethoxybenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyl oxy,
 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-
 trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy,
 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy,
 trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-
 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-
 trifluoromethylthiobenzyl oxy, 4-
 trifluoromethylthiobenzyl oxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-
 (1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl)phenoxy, and 3-
 trifluoromethylthiophenoxy

tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano; Q^* is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $C(NR^{23})NR^{24}$, and $N(R^{25})C(NR^{23})N(R^{24})$ (R^{24}), with the proviso that no more than one of R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , and R^{24} can be hydroxy, when any two of the group consisting of R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , and R^{24} are bonded to the same atom, and with the further proviso that said Q^* group is bonded directly to carbon atom; R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , and R^{26} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy; Q^* is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 .

15 δ^0 is selected from the group consisting of:
 $1-Q^b-4-Q^a-2-R^{14}-3-R^{11}-5-R^{10}-6-R^{11}$ -benzene, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-3-R^{19}$ -pyridine, $3-Q^b-6-Q^a-2-R^{14}-5-R^{11}-4-R^{19}$ -pyridine, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{14}-6-R^{11}$ -pyrazine, $3-Q^b-6-Q^a-2-R^{11}-5-R^{14}-4-R^{19}$ -pyridazine, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{17}-6-R^{19}$ -pyrimidine, $5-Q^b-2-Q^a-4-R^{14}-6-R^{19}$ -pyrimidine, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{14}-2-R^{19}$ -thiophene, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^{19}$ -thiophene, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{14}-2-R^{19}$ -furan, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^{19}$ -furan, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{14}-2-R^{19}$ -pyrrole, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^{19}$ -pyrrole, $4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-R^{19}$ -imidazole, $2-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-3-Q^a-4-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-3-Q^a-4-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -oxazole, $5-Q^b-3-Q^a-4-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -oxazole, $4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -thiazole, and $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -thiazole.

20 $1-Q^b-4-Q^a-2-R^{14}-3-R^{11}-5-R^{10}-6-R^{11}$ -benzene, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-3-R^{19}$ -pyridine, $3-Q^b-6-Q^a-2-R^{14}-5-R^{11}-4-R^{19}$ -pyridine, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{14}-6-R^{11}$ -pyrazine, $3-Q^b-6-Q^a-2-R^{11}-5-R^{14}-4-R^{19}$ -pyridazine, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{17}-6-R^{19}$ -pyrimidine, $5-Q^b-2-Q^a-4-R^{14}-6-R^{19}$ -pyrimidine, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{14}-2-R^{19}$ -thiophene, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^{19}$ -thiophene, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{14}-2-R^{19}$ -furan, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^{19}$ -furan, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{14}-2-R^{19}$ -pyrrole, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^{19}$ -pyrrole, $4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-R^{19}$ -imidazole, $2-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-3-Q^a-4-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-3-Q^a-4-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -oxazole, $5-Q^b-3-Q^a-4-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -oxazole, $4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -thiazole, and $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-Q^b-4-Q^a-5-Q^b-4-Q^a-19$ -thiazole.

25

the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, amidomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-pentafluoropropyl, pentafluoropropyl,

$R \rightarrow -C_6H_5$,
 Z^o is a bond or CH_2 ;
 Q is selected from the group consisting of
 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylphenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylaminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethylamino)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzyl oxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(3-

2

336

337

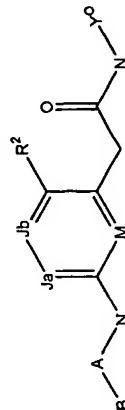
- fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidosulfonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxy carbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methoxy carbonylphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-trifluoroacetamido phenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- Y^o is selected from the group consisting of:
- 1-Q⁸-4-Q⁹-2-R¹⁶-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹pyridine, 3-Q⁸-6-Q⁹-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹-2-R¹⁹thiophene, and 2-Q⁸-5-Q⁹-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷thiophene;
- R^{16} and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro,
- chloro, and cyano;
- R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;
- Q^o is C(NR²⁵)NR²³NR²⁴;
- R^{21} , R^{22} , and R^{23} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl;
- Q^o is CH₃.

73. The compound of claim 72 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
- 5 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;
- 10 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;
- 15 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;
- 20 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-aminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;
- 25 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-diaminophenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;
- 30 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-diaminophenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;
- 35 2-[2-N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-diaminophenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxy pyridinyl]acetamide;

338

- 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide;
- 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide;
- 5 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethyl-N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide;
- 10 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide;
- 15 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide;
- 20 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide;
- 25 2-[2-[N-[(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)methyl]-3-[3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl]-5-chloro-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-1-oxypyridinyl]acetamide.

74. The compound of claim 67 having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
M is N or N→O;
B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,
wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of

339

- attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹², the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁴, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹³ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁴;
- R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_{pA}-(W')_{rA} wherein rA is 0 or 1, pA is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W' is (R')NC(O) or N(R');
- R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;
- R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- Ja is N or C-X';
Jb is N or C-R¹;
- R¹ and X' are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- R² is Z^a-Q;
- Z^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, W^a-(CH(R¹²)), wherein p is 0 or 1 and W^a is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R¹¹);
- R¹¹ and R¹² are independently hydrido or alkyl;
- Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members,

340

wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^0 is optionally substituted by R^8 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^8 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^9 is optionally substituted by R^{12} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^9 , R^8 , R^{11} , and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R^8 and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

(i) hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

(ii) hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

(iii) hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

R^8 and R^{12} are not simultaneously hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

R^8 , R^{11} , and Q^8 are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^8 is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $C(NR^{23})NR^{22}R^{24}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^8 are not simultaneously hydrido;

R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^8 are not independently selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $C(NR^{23})NR^{22}R^{24}$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^{16} and R^{19} is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{16} and R^{19} is hydroxy at the same time;

R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} , R^{23} , and R^{24} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alanyl, and hydroxy;

Q^8 is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_2 , and CH_2CH_3 .

341

point of attachment of Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{17} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{16} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^8 is optionally substituted by R^{19} ;

R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxymethoxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R^{18} and R^{19} are selected from the group consisting of:

(i) hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

(ii) hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

(iii) hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

R^{18} and R^{19} are not simultaneously hydroxymethoxyhaloalkyl, heteroarylmethoxy, cycloalkylmethoxy, arylmethoxy, alkylmethoxy, and cyano;

R^{18} , R^{19} , and Q^8 are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^8 is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $C(NR^{23})NR^{22}R^{24}$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^{18} and R^{19} is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{18} and R^{19} is hydroxy at the same time;

R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} , R^{23} , and R^{24} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alanyl, and hydroxy;

Q^8 is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_2 , and CH_2CH_3 .

75. The compound of claim 74 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is N or $N\rightarrow O$;

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-isoxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-

342

- pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyridazinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R² and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁴;
- R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluorothoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and O^b;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃)₂, N(OH), CH₂, CH₃CH₂, CF₃CH₂, NHC(O), N(CH₃)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₃, and CF₃CH₂CH₃;
- J_a is N or C-X^c;
- J_b is N or C-R¹;
- R¹ and X^c are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino,

343

- dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- R² is Z^d-Q;
- Z^d is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₃, O, S, NH, N(CH₃)₂, OCH₃, SCH₃, N(H)CH₃, and N(CH₃)CH₂;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^d is optionally substituted by R³, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁰ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹,
- R³, R¹¹, and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluorothoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfamido, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl,

344

345

346

347

Q^b -5- Q^b -4-R¹⁷-6-R¹⁸Pyrimidine, 5- Q^b -2-Q¹⁵-4-R¹⁶-6-R¹⁹Pyrimidine, 3-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹Thiophene, 2-Q^b-5-Q^b-3-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹Thiophene, 3-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹furan, 2-Q^b-5-Q^b-3-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹furan, 3-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹pyrrole, 2-Q^b-4-Q^b-5-R¹⁷Imidazole, 2-Q^b-4-Q^b-5-R¹⁷Isoxazole, 3-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶Isoxazole, 5-Q^b-3-Q^b-4-R¹⁶Isoxazole, 2-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶Pyrazole, 4-Q^b-2-Q^b-5-R¹⁹Thiazole, and 2-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁹Thiazole;

- R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanylthio, methylsulfenyl, ethylsulfenyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfenyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano; and
 - (ii) C(NR²³)NR²²R²⁴ with the proviso that R¹⁸, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q^b is C(NR²⁵)NR²³R²⁴ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R²³ and R²⁴ is hydroxy at the same

- time;
- R¹³, R²¹, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy;
- Q^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃ and CH₂CH₃.
76. The compound of claim 75 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- M is N→O;
- B is selected from the group consisting of 2-aminophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-aminodiphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-imidazoyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 5-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, and 3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl;
- A is selected from the group consisting of CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CF₃CH₃, NHCO, and CH₂CH₂CH₃;
- J_a is N or C-X²;
- J_b is N or C-R¹;
- R¹ and X² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;
- R² is Z⁰-Q;
- Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, O, S, NH, N(CH₃), OCH₃, and SCH₃;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylphenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-

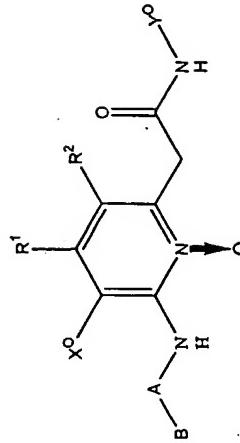
348

- benzylaminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethylamino) phenyl, 1, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethoxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylsulfonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amidosulfonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl) amidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl) phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzylamino) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzoyl) phenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2-hydroxypyhenyl, 3-hydroxypyhenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxypyhenyl, 3-methoxypyhenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarboxylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylanisophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methoxyacetanilidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- Y' is selected from the group consisting of 1-Q^b-4-Q^a-

349

- 2-R¹⁶-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹benzene, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹pyridine, 3-Q^b-6-Q^a-2-R¹⁸-5-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹pyrrolidine, 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹thiophene, and 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹thiophene;
- R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
- (1) hydrido, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano; and
- (ii) C(NR²⁵)NR²⁴R²⁶ with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^a are not simultaneously hydrido;
- R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;
- Q^b is C(NR²⁴)NR²³R²⁶ or hydrido;
- R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently hydrido or methyl;
- Q^a is CH₃.

77. The compound of claim 74 having the structure:



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- B is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R²³, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R²³, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms

25

- 20 methoxy-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzylamino) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzoyl) phenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2-hydroxypyhenyl, 3-hydroxypyhenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxypyhenyl, 3-methoxypyhenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarboxylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylanisophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-trifluorooacetanilidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- Y' is selected from the group consisting of 1-Q^b-4-Q^a-

from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹³ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

5 R¹¹, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q⁶;

10 A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_p- (W)_m wherein m is 0 or 1, p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W is N(R⁷);

R⁷ is hydrido or alkyl;
R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
15 R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

20 R² is Z⁰-Q;
Z⁰ is a bond;
Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R⁸, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁸ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹² is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

25 R⁸, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino,

guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

5 R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxymino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano; Y is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q⁶, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q⁶ to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q⁸, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁸ is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q⁸ is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, a carbon adjacent to Q⁸ is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, and another carbon adjacent to Q⁸ is optionally substituted by R¹⁵; and R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

35 R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are selected from the group consisting of:

(i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy,

haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino,

allylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl,

haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy,

hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and

(ii) NR¹⁰R¹¹ or C(NR¹⁵)NR¹²R¹³, with the proviso that R¹⁵, R¹⁸, and Q⁸ are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q⁶ is selected from the group consisting of NR¹⁰R¹¹,

hydrido, and C(NR¹⁵)NR¹²R¹³;

352

353

R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are independently hydrido or alkyl;

Q^a is CH_3 .

78. The compound of claim 77 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrrolyl, 3-pyrrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, 2-isoxazolyl, and 5-isoxazolyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R^{12} , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R^{12} is substituted by R^{14} , a carbon adjacent to R^{13} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{15} , a carbon adjacent to R^{14} is substituted by R^{16} , a carbon adjacent to R^{15} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{17} , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to R^{16} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{19} , a carbon adjacent to R^{17} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{20} , a carbon adjacent to R^{18} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{21} , a carbon adjacent to R^{19} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{22} , a carbon adjacent to R^{20} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{23} , a carbon adjacent to R^{21} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{24} , a carbon adjacent to R^{22} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{25} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected by R^{26} ,

R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidobulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydrosymethyl, carboxy, and cyano.

R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} , R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidobulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydrosymethyl, carboxy, and cyano, and Q^b .

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond,

NH , $N(CH_3)$, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , and $CH_2CH_2CH_2$;

X^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, chloro, and fluoro;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydrosymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylothio, and methylothio;

- trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;
- R^2 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R^3 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^3 is optionally substituted by R^{12} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R^{12} is independently selected by R^{14} , and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{13} and R^{14} is optionally substituted by R^{16} ;
- R^2 , R^{11} , and R^{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidobulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- R^{10} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamido sulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amido sulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl,

- 5 2-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R^3 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^3 , a carbon adjacent to R^3 is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R^{12} is independently selected by R^{14} , and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{13} and R^{14} is optionally substituted by R^{16} ;
- 10 R^2 , R^{11} , and R^{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidobulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- 15 R^{10} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamido sulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amido sulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl,

- 20 2-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R^3 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^3 , a carbon adjacent to R^3 is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R^{12} is independently selected by R^{14} , and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{13} and R^{14} is optionally substituted by R^{16} ;
- 25 R^2 , R^{11} , and R^{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamido sulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amido sulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl,

- 30 2-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R^3 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^3 , a carbon adjacent to R^3 is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{13} , a carbon adjacent to R^{12} is independently selected by R^{14} , and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{15} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{13} and R^{14} is optionally substituted by R^{16} ;
- 35 R^2 , R^{11} , and R^{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamido sulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amido sulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl,

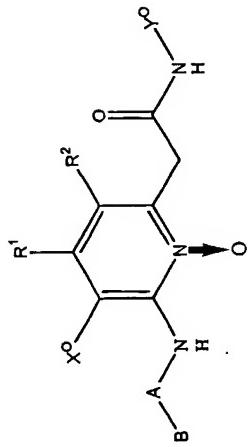
356

- diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxysulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylenophenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- y^o is selected from the group consisting of:
- 1-Q⁸-4-Q⁹-2-R¹⁶-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹-benzene, 2-Q⁸-5-Q⁹-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹-pyridine, 3-Q⁸-5-Q⁹-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹-thiophene, and 2-Q⁸-5-Q⁹-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷-thiophene;
- R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;
- R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;
- Q⁸ is C(NR²¹)NR²²R²³;
- R²¹, R²², and R²³ are independently hydrido or methyl;
- Q⁹ is CH₃.
20. The compound of claim 79 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- B is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 2-imidazoyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, and 3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl;
- A is CH₃ or CH₂CH₃;
- X^o is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, and fluoro;

357

- R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;
- R² is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-butyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- Y^o is selected from the group consisting of 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, 4-amidinobenzyl, 2-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl, and 3-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl.
31. The compound of claim 74 having the structure:

358



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃,

5 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

10 R² is 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

15 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulffonyl)phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

20 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)-phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

25 R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

82. The compound of claim 67 having the structure:

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulffonyl)phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

20 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)-phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
M is N or N=O;

360

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R², R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶; R², R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;

A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_{pa}-(W⁷)_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W⁷ is (R')NC(O) or N(R');

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

J_a is N or C-X⁹;

J_b is N or C-R¹;

R¹ and X⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxylalkyl, alkoxyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxymino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

R² is Z'-Q;

Z' is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, W⁰-(CH(R¹²))_p wherein p is 0 or 1 and W⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R⁴¹); R¹¹ and R¹² are independently hydrido or alkyl;

Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z' is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to Q^a

361

the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁰ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

R¹, R¹¹, and R¹⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, carbonyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclylamino, heterosocyclalkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroalkylsulfonyl, hydroxylalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxalkyl, carboxamido, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

Y⁰ is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^a, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^a to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to Q^a

is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R^{16} or R^{19} are selected from the group consisting of
 (i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy,
 haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino,
 alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl,
 haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy,
 hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and
 (ii) $NR^{21}R^{22}$, $N(R^{24})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{21}R^{24}$
 with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^b are not
 simultaneously hydrido;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR^bR^1 , $hydrido$, $C(NR^{25})NR^{19}R^4$, and $N(R^{46})C(NR^{25})N(R^{21})R^{24}$, with the proviso that no more than one of R^b and R^{21} is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R^{23} and R^{24} is hydroxy at the same time; R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , and R^{26} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

Q^* is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 .

83. The compound of claim 82 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
M is N or N=O;

B is selected from the group consisting of hydridoethyl, 2-propynyl, 2-propenyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butetyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, methylpropenyl, 1-penty, 2-pentenyl, 3-penty, 4-

364

- trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl], methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q^b;
- A is selected from the group consisting of bond, NH, N(CH₃), N(OH), CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CF₃CH₂, NHCO(O), N(CH₃)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH₃), CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, and CF₃CH₂CH₂;
- J_a is N or C-X⁰;
- J_b is N or C-R¹;
- R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, trifluoroethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- R² is Z⁰-Q^c;
- Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, O, S, NH, N(CH₃), OCH₃, SCH₃, N(H)CH₃, and N(CH₃)CH₂;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and

365

- any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹² is optionally substituted by R¹¹;
- R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methoxyamino, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-

cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N- cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 4- trifluoromethylcyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, benzyl, benzoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzoyloxy, 4- bromobenzylxoy, 4-bromobenzylamino, 5-bromopyrid-2- ylmethylamino, 4-butoxypheamino, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4- chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3- ethylbenzylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 3- chlorobenzylxoy, 4-chlorobenzylxy, 4- chlorobenzylsulfonyl, 4-chlorophenylamino, 4- chlorophenylsulfonyl, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2- cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 2,3-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,4- difluorobenzylxoy, 3,4-difluorobenzylxoy, 2,5- difluorobenzylxoy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5- difluorobenzylxoy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzoyloxy, 2,3- difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5- difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenox, 3,4- dimethylphenox, 3,4-dimethylbenzylxoy, 3,5- dimethylbenzylxoy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylbenzylxoy, 3- ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5- methylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzylxoy, 2-fluoro-3- trifluoromethylbenzylxoy, 3-fluoro-5- trifluoromethylbenzylxoy, 4-fluoro-2- trifluoromethylbenzylxoy, 4-fluoro-3- trifluoromethylbenzylxoy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2- fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-isopropylbenzylxoy, 4- isopropylbenzylxoy, 4-phenylethoxy, 2-methylphenox, 3- isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenox, 4-isopropyl-3- methylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzylxoy, 3-isopropylphenoxy 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenox, 3- phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 2- phenylethyl, 2-phenylethylamino, phenylsulfonyl, 3- trifluoromethoxybenzylxoy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzylxoy, 3-	
5	
10	
15	
20	
25	
30	
35	

			trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 3- trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyl oxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3- trifluoromethylthiobenzyl oxy, 4- trifluoromethylthiobenzyl oxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3-pentafluorethylphenoxy, 3- (1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, and 3- trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;
10		Y^6	is selected from the group consisting of: 1-Q ⁶ -4-Q ⁷ -2-R ¹⁴ -3-R ¹⁷ -5-R ¹¹ -6-R ¹ "benzene, 2-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -6-R ¹ " 4-R ¹⁸ -3-R ¹⁹ pyridine, 3-Q ⁶ -6-Q ⁷ -2-R ¹⁴ -5-R ¹¹ -4-R ¹ "pyridine, 2-Q ⁶ - 5-Q ⁷ -3-R ¹⁴ -6-R ¹ "pyrazine, 3-Q ⁶ -6-Q ⁷ -2-R ¹⁴ -5-R ¹¹ -4- R ¹⁹ pyridazine, 2-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁷ -6-R ¹ "pyrimidine, 5-Q ⁶ -2-Q ⁷ -4- R ¹⁶ -6-R ¹⁹ pyrimidine, 3-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁶ -2-R ¹⁹ thiophene, 2-Q ⁶ -5- Q ⁷ -3-R ¹⁴ -4-R ¹⁷ thiophene, 3-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁶ -2-R ¹⁹ furan, 2-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ - 3-R ¹⁶ -4-R ¹⁷ furan, 3-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁶ -2-R ¹⁹ pyrrole, 2-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -3- R ¹⁶ -4-R ¹⁷ pyrrole, 4-Q ⁶ -2-Q ⁷ -5-R ¹⁹ imidazole, 2-Q ⁶ -4-Q ⁷ -5- R ¹⁷ imidazole, 3-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁶ isoxazole, 5-Q ⁶ -3-Q ⁷ -4- R ¹⁶ isoxazole, 2-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁷ pyrazole, 4-Q ⁶ -2-Q ⁷ -5- R ¹⁹ thiazole, and 2-Q ⁶ -5-Q ⁷ -4-R ¹⁷ thiazole;
15	R ¹⁷		R ¹⁷ and R ¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2- aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio,
20			trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3- pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2,2- tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
25	R ¹⁶ or R ¹⁷		R ¹⁶ or R ¹⁷ are selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy
30			
35			

368

- propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methythio, ethythio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, trifluoromethyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano; and (11) NR²⁰R²¹, C(NR²⁰)NR²¹R²⁴, and N(R²⁶)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³) (R²⁴), with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁸, and Q^{*} are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q^{*} is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, hydrido, C(NR²⁵)NR²¹R²⁴, and N(R²⁶)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³) (R²⁴), with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R²³ and R²⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;
- R²⁰, R²¹, R²³, R²⁴, R²⁵, and R²⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;
- Q^{*} is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, and CH₂CH₃.
84. The compound of claim 83 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- M is N→O;
- B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-

369

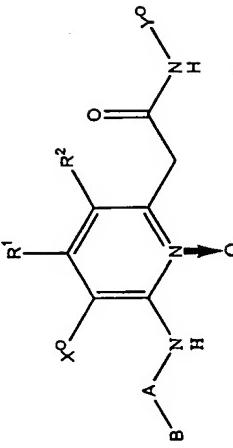
- hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminooethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, NHCO(O), CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, and CH₂CH₂CH₂;
- Ja is N or C-X⁰;
- Jb is N or C-R¹;
- R¹ and X⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylvamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxymino, methyliethio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;
- R² is Z⁰-Q;
- Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, O, S, NH, N(CH₃), OCH₃, and SCH₃;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylphenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylaninophenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethoxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidobisulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylanilidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-

370

- cyclohexylamido carbonyl phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxy carbonyl phenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzylamino)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy)phenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- Y^o is selected from the group consisting of:
- 10 1-Q^b-4-Q^b-2-R¹⁶-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹-benzene, 2-Q^b-5-Q^b-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹-pyridine, 3-Q^b-5-Q^b-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁷-thiophene, and 2-Q^b-5-Q^b-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷-thiophene; R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) hydrido, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano; and
- (ii) C(NR²³)NR²²R²⁴ with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁷, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido and not more than one of R¹⁶ may (C(NR²³)NR²²)R²⁴ at the same time;
- 15 R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;
- 20 Q^b is C(NR²³)NR²²R²⁴ or hydrido;
- 25 R²², R²³, and R²⁴ are independently hydrido or methyl; Q^b is CH₂;

371

85. The compound of claim 82 having the structure:



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶; R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- A is a bond or [CH(R¹⁵)pa-(W)]_n where n is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W is N(R);
- R⁷ is hydrido or alkyl;
- R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- R¹ and X^o are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, cyano, hydroxalkyl, alkoxyl, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxymino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- R² is Z⁰-Q;

372

373

 Z^0 is a bond;

Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^0 is optionally substituted by R^8 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^8 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{12} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^8 and R^9 is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;

R^8 , R^{11} , and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, amido, haloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

 R^{10} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxymino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;

Y^0 is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^0 , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^0 to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^0 , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{17} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{14} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^0 is optionally substituted by R^{19} ;

 R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group

haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy,

 R^{16} and R^{19} are selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and
 - (ii) $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{22})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{22}R^{24}$,
- with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^0 are not simultaneously hydrido;
- Q^0 is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, hydrido, $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{22})(R^{24})$, and $C(NR^{25})NR^{22}R^{24}$,

- R^{26} , R^{23} , R^{22} , R^{24} , R^{25} , and R^{26} are independently hydrido or alkyl;
- Q^0 is CH_3 .
86. The compound of claim 85 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
 B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-but enyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-penty1, 3-penty1, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-but enyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-but enyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentynyl, 1-methyl-1-3-pentynyl, 3-hexyl, 1-heptynyl, 1-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-heptynyl, 1-methyl-3-heptynyl, 1-methyl-4-heptynyl, 1-methyl-2-heptynyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-

374

375

- ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoromethylpentyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶; R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and Q^a;
- A is selected from the group consisting of:
- (i) a bond, NH, N(CH₃), CH₂, CH₂CH₃, and CH₂CH₂CH₃; and
 - (ii) CH₃N(CH₃), CH₃N(CH₂CH₃), CH₃CH₂N(CH₃) and CH₃CH₂N(CH₂CH₃) with the proviso that B is hydrido;
- X^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, chloro, and fluoro; R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro; R² is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiaoyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R³, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R₁₃, a carbon adjacent to R³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment
- is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹³ is optionally substituted by R¹²;
- R¹, R¹¹, and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxyamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methanesulfonamido, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- Y^a is selected from the group consisting of:
- 1-Q^b-4-Q^c-2-R¹⁷-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹benzene, 2-Q^b-5-Q^c-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁹thiophene, 3-Q^b-6-4-R¹⁸-3-R¹⁹pyridine, 2-Q^b-5-Q^c-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹thiophene, 3-Q^b-6-

376

- $Q^a-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^a-pyridine$, $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{16}-2-R^a$ thiophene,
 $3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^{16}-2-R^a$ furan, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^a-4-R^a$ furan, $3-Q^a-5-$
 $Q^a-4-R^{16}-2-R^a$ pyrrole, $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R^{16}-4-R^a$ pyrrole, $4-Q^a-2-Q^a-$
 $5-R^a$ thiazole, and $2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R^a$ thiazole;
- 5 R^a , R^{11} , R^{14} , and R^a are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, guanidino, methionyl, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10 Q^a is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{20}R^{21}$, $C(NR^{22})NR^{23}R^{24}$, and $N(R^{25})C(NR^{21})N(R^{22})$;
- 15 R^a , R^{21} , R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , and R^a are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;
- Q^a is CH_2 .

87. The compound of claim 86 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-1-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4 guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxyethyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , and $CH_2CH_2CH_3$;
- X^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,

377

- hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, and fluoro;
- R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;
- 5 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methoxyphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-amino-5-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-carboxy-5-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminoxyphenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-

378

methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

y^o is selected from the group consisting of:

5 $1\text{-}Q^o\text{-}4\text{-}Q^o\text{-}2\text{-}R^{11}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{12}\text{-}6\text{-}R^o$ -benzene, $2\text{-}Q^o\text{-}5\text{-}Q^o\text{-}6\text{-}R^{12}$ - $4\text{-}R^{13}$ -3-R^o-pyridine, $3\text{-}Q^o\text{-}6\text{-}Q^o\text{-}2\text{-}R^{14}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{15}\text{-}4\text{-}R^o$ -pyridine, $3\text{-}Q^o\text{-}5\text{-}Q^o\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}$ -2-R^o-thiophene, and $2\text{-}Q^o\text{-}5\text{-}Q^o\text{-}3\text{-}R^{17}\text{-}4\text{-}R^o$ -thiophene;

10 R^{15} and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

15 Q^o is $C(NR^{19})NR^{20}R^{21}$;

R^{21} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are independently hydrido or methyl;

Q^o is CH_2 .

88. The compound of claim 87 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-hydrazinyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_2 , CH_3CH , and CH_2CH_3 ;

X^o is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,

35

hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, and fluoro;

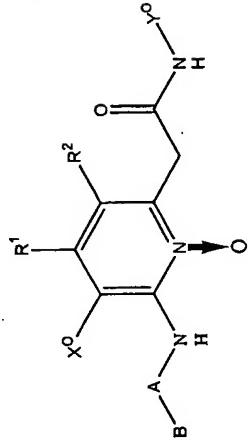
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;

R² is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-5-aminophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

30 Y^o is selected from the group consisting of 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, 4-amidinobenzyl, 2-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl, and 3-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl.

35 The compound of Claim 82 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

380



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is hydrodo, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- 5 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methypropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- 10 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is CH₂CH, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is propyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- 15 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrodo;
- 20 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methypropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-hydroxypropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- 25 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 1-methoxy-2-propyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methoxyethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- 30 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;
- 35 R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

382

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is bromo;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxamidophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzyl-N-methylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-phenyl-2-propyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2,4-dichlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(4-bromobenzyl)amidocarbonyl phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorophenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorophenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorophenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorophenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-carboxyphenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

383

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-cycloheptylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-pyridylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-pyridylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-methoxyphenoxyethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-phenylpropyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorophenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-diphenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-naphthylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-vinylmethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorophenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(3-carboxyphenyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

384

1 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is a bond, Y⁰

is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzylbenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzylbenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

85

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is ethyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzylbenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido.

90. The compound of claim 67 having the structure:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

10 M is N or N→O;
 B is a C3-C7 cycloalkyl or a C4-C6 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R³, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁸ or R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁸ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹³ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹³ position.

15

20

25

386

position is optionally substituted with R³, and a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹² positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;

5 R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

10 R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, guanidino, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycl, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy, heterocyclxyloxy, heterocyclalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylaminino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclamino, heterocyclalkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonamido, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

15 R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, heterocyclalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

20 R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, arylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

25 R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, guanidino, alkoxymino, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy,

30 R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxymino, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy,

35

carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;

A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_p- (W)_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W^r is (R^r)NC(O) or N(R^r);

5 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

J_A is N or C-X^a;

J_B is N or C-R¹;

R¹ and X^a are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxymino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

R² is Z^a-Q;

Z^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, W^a-(CH(R¹⁴))_p wherein p is 0 or 1 and W^a is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R¹⁴);

20 R¹¹ and R¹² are independently hydrido or alkyl, Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^a is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R⁹ and R¹³ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

25 Y^a is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^a, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^a to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the

387

carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;

A is a bond or (CH(R¹⁵))_p- (W)_{rr} wherein rr is 0 or 1, p is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W^r is (R^r)NC(O) or N(R^r);

5 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

J_A is N or C-X^a;

J_B is N or C-R¹;

R¹ and X^a are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxymino, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxymino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

R² is Z^a-Q;

Z^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, W^a-(CH(R¹⁴))_p wherein p is 0 or 1 and W^a is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N(R¹⁴);

20 R¹¹ and R¹² are independently hydrido or alkyl, Q is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^a is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R⁹ and R¹³ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

25 Y^a is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^a, a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^a to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b, a carbon adjacent to the

388

point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, a carbon adjacent to Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, and another carbon adjacent to Q^a is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

5 R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:

(i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carbonyl, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and

(ii) NR²⁰R²¹ or and C(NR²²)NR²³R²⁴, with the proviso that R¹⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^a are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, hydrido, and C(NR²²)NR²³R²⁴, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is hydroxy at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R²¹ and R²⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;

20 R²⁰, R²¹, R²³, R²⁴, and R²⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, and CH₂CH₃.

25 91. The compound of claim 90 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is N or N=O;

B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, norbornyl, 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl,

bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, cycloheptyl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 2-dioxanyl, 4H-2-pyranyl, 4H-3-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-3-yl, 2-tetrahydroturanyl, 3-tetrahydroturanyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydrothienyl, and 3-tetrahydrothienyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹³, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹²;

5 R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carbonyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, and cyano;

10 R⁹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carbonyl, carbonylmethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isopropoxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino,

380

	methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoracetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2- aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N- methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, N- benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N- (3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2- trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1- phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1- phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidosulfonyl, N-(2- chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N- isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N- isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N- cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N- cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 4- trifluoromethylcyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, benzyl, benzoyloxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzoyloxy, 4- bromobenzoyloxy, 4-bromobenzylamino, 5-bromopyrid-2- ylinethylamino, 4-butoxyphenylamino, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4- chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3- ethylbenzylamino, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenylamino, 3- chlorobenzoyloxy, 4-chlorobenzoyloxy, 4- chlorobenzylsulfonyl, 4-chlorophenylamino, 4- chlorophenylsulfonyl, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2- cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 2,3-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,4- difluorobenzoyloxy, 3,4-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,5- difluorobenzoyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5- difluorobenzoyloxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzoyloxy, 2,3- difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5- difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4- dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzoyloxy, 3,5- dimethylbenzoyloxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylibenzoyloxy, 3-
5	
10	
15	
20	
25	
30	
35	

397

	ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluorobenzylxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluorobenzylxy, 4-fluorophenylamino, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-isopropylbenzylxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 2-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethylamino, phenylsulfonyl, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzylxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzylxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzylxy, 3-2,4-bis(trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzylxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzylxy, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzylxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;	5
R ³	is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxymino, ethoxymino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl,	10
		15
		20
		25
		30
		35

methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q^o;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃), N(OH), CH₃, CH₃CH, CF₃CH, NHC(O), N(CH₃)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH₃), CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, and CF₃CHCH₃;

J_a is N or C-X^o;

J_b is N or C-R¹;

R¹ and X^o are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

R² is Z^o-Q;

Z^o is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, O, S, NH, N(CH₃), SCH₃, N(H)CH₂, and N(CH₃)CH₂;

Q^o is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^o is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the

point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹² is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

Y^o is selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 1-Q^o-4-Q^o-2-R¹⁶-3-R¹¹-5-R¹¹-6-R¹³benzene, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-6-R¹⁷-4-R¹³pyridine, 3-Q^o-6-Q^o-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹¹-4-R¹³pyridine, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-3-R¹¹-6-R¹³pyrazine, 3-Q^o-6-Q^o-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹¹-4-R¹³pyridazine, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹³-6-R¹³pyrimidine, 5-Q^o-2-Q^o-4-R¹⁶-6-R¹³pyrimidine, 3-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹³thiophene, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-3-R¹¹-4-R¹³thiophene, 3-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹³furan, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-3-R¹¹-4-R¹³furan, 3-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹³pyrrole, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹⁶-4-R¹³pyrrole, 4-Q^o-2-Q^o-5-R¹¹imidazole, 2-Q^o-4-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹⁶isoxazole, 5-Q^o-3-Q^o-4-R¹⁶isoxazole, 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹⁶pyrazole, 4-Q^o-2-Q^o-5-R¹¹thiazole, and 2-Q^o-5-Q^o-4-R¹³thiazole;
- 10 R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethythio, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 15 R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio,
 - (2) trifluoromethoxy, trifluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 20 R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 25 R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 30 R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 35 R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

394

pentfluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, and cyano; and

5 (ii) C(NR³)NR³R⁴ with the proviso that R⁶, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;

10 Q^b is C(NR³)NR³R⁴ or hydrido, with the proviso that no more than one of R³ and R⁴ is hydroxy at the same time;

R³¹, R³⁴, and R³⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy;

15 Q^c is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂ and CH₂CH₃.

92. The compound of claim 91 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

15 M is N→O;

B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-pyrorolidinyl, 2-pyrorolidinyl, 3-pyrorolidinyl, 2-dioxanyl, 4H-2-Pyranyl, 4H-3-Pyranyl, 4H-4-Pyranyl, 4H-Pyran-4-one-2-yl, 4H-Pyran-4-one-3-yl, 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydrothienyl, and 3-tetrahydrothienyl;

20 A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, NHCO, CH₂CH₃, and CH₂CH₂CH₃;

25 Ja is N or C-X^a;

Jb is N or C-R¹;

30 R¹ and X^a are independently selected from the group

395

consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylanimo, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

5 R² is Z^a-Q;

Z^a is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₄, O, S, NH, N(CH₃), OC₂H₅, and SCH₃;

Q is selected from the group consisting of 3-

amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylphenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-benzylaminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenoylethylamino)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidsulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidoarboxyl)phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl,

20 30 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-amino-2-trifluoromethylbenzylamino)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)phenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-amino-5-carboxyphenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-

35

396

diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

y^0 is selected from the group consisting of:

$1-\text{Q}^1-4-\text{Q}^1-2-\text{R}^{15}-3-\text{R}^{11}-5-\text{R}^{11}-6-\text{R}^2\text{benzene}$, $2-\text{Q}^1-5-\text{Q}^1-6-\text{R}^1-$
 $4-\text{R}^{15}-3-\text{R}^1\text{pyridine}$, $3-\text{Q}^1-6-\text{Q}^1-2-\text{R}^{15}-5-\text{R}^{11}-4-\text{R}^1\text{pyridine}, 3-\text{Q}^1-$
 $5-\text{Q}^1-4-\text{R}^{15}-2-\text{R}^1\text{thiophene}$, and $2-\text{Q}^1-5-\text{Q}^1-3-\text{R}^{15}-4-\text{R}^1\text{thiophene};$
 R^1 and R^{15} are selected from the group consisting of:
 (i) hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy,
 methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and
 cyano;

(iii) $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{19} , and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;
 R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;
 Q^b is $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ or hydrido;
 R^{23} , R^{24} , and R^{25} are independently hydrido or methyl; Q^b is CH_3 .

卷之三

93. The compound of claim 90 having the structure:

163

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

B is a C3-C7 cycloalkyl or a C4-C6 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹¹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹⁰ position is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹³, and a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ and R¹³ positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴,

R⁹, R¹¹, and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl,

398

alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

5 R^1 and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxylalkyl, and cyano;

10 R^{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxymino, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboxy, carboxylalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano and Q^b ;

15 A^1 is a bond or $(CH(R^{11}))_{pa}-(W^7)_r$ wherein r is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W^7 is $N(R^7)$, R^7 is hydrido or alkyl;
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

20 R_1 and X^e are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxylalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;
 R^1 is Z^e-Q^b ;

25 Z^e is a bond;

Q^b is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of

attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z^e is optionally substituted by R^9 , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{11} , a carbon adjacent to R^9 and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{10} , a carbon adjacent to R^{11} and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R^{12} , and any carbon adjacent to both R^{10} and R^{12} is optionally substituted by R^{11} ;

30 Y^e is phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein one carbon of said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon two or three atoms from the point of attachment of Q^b to said phenyl or said heteroaryl is substituted by Q^b , a carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{17} , another carbon adjacent to the point of attachment of Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{18} , a carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{16} , and another carbon adjacent to Q^b is optionally substituted by R^{19} , R^{17} and R^{18} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

35 R^{16} and R^{18} are selected from the group consisting of:

- (i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and
- (ii) $NR^{10}R^{11}$ or $C(NR^{13})NR^{12}R^{14}$, with the proviso that R^{16} , R^{18} , and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido;

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of $NR^{10}R^{11}$, hydrido, and $C(NR^{13})NR^{12}R^{14}$,

R^9 , R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{14} , and R^{13} are independently hydrido or

399

400

401

alkyl;
 Q^* is CH_2 .

94. The compound of claim 93 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxatan-3-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, 2-morpholiny, 3-morpholiny, 4-morpholiny, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidiny, 2-piperidiny, 3-piperidiny, 4-piperidiny, 1-pyrrolidiny, 2-pyrrolidiny, 3-pyrrolidiny, 2-dioxanyl, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydrothienyl, and 3-tetrahydrothienyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R^1 , ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R^9 or R^{11} , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R^9 position and two atoms from the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R^{12} , R^9 , R^{11} , and R^{13} independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, fluoro, chloro, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxymino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylenamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidecarbonyl, cyano, and Q^* ;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH , $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , and $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$;
- X^* is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, chloro, and fluoro;
- R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, methylthio, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;
- R^2 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-

402

- thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteraryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹; Y⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:
- 5 1-Q^b-4-Q^a-2-R¹⁴-3-R¹¹-5-R¹⁹-6-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁷-4-R¹⁴-3-R¹⁹pyridine, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-6-R¹⁷-Q^b-2-R¹⁶-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁵-4-R¹⁷thiophene, 3-Q^b-6-Q^b-2-R¹⁶-5-R¹⁸-4-R¹⁹pyridine, 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁵-2-R¹⁷thiophene,
- 10 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁵-2-R¹⁷furan, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷furan, 3-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁵-2-R¹⁹pyrrole, 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁷pyrrole, 4-Q^b-2-Q^a-5-R¹⁹thiazole, and 2-Q^b-5-Q^a-4-R¹⁷thiazole; R¹⁵, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 15 Q^b is NR²⁰R²¹ or C(NR²³)NR²⁴R²⁵; R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²³, and R²⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroido, methyl, and ethyl; Q^a is CH₂.
- 20 The compound of claim 94 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
- 25 B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopenty, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 5-amino-2-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-butyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-

403

- azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 1-piperidinyl; A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃ and CH₂CH₂;
- X⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, and fluoro;
- 5 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;
- 10 R² is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-butyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-

404

fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

Y^o is selected from the group consisting of:

1-Q¹⁰-4-Q¹¹-2-R¹²-3-R¹³-5-R¹⁴-6-R¹⁵-benzene, 2-Q¹⁰-5-Q¹¹-4-R¹⁶-3-R¹⁷-5-R¹⁸-6-R¹⁹-pyridine, 3-Q¹⁰-5-Q¹¹-4-R¹⁶-2-R¹⁹-thiophene, and 2-Q¹⁰-5-Q¹¹-3-R¹⁶-4-R¹⁹-thiophane;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

Q¹⁰ is C(NR²³)NR²⁴R²⁵;

R¹², R¹³, and R¹⁵ are independently hydrido or methyl;

Q¹⁰ is CH₃.

96. The compound of claim 95 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, and 1-piperidinyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₃, CH₂CH₃ and CH₂CH₂CH₃;

X^o is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amino, amidino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, and fluoro;

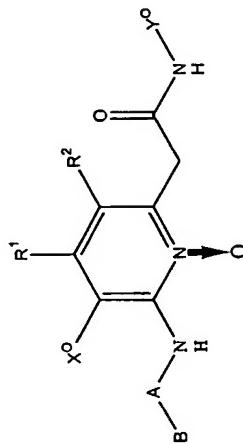
405

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;

R² is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-isobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-5-aminophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

Y^o is selected from the group consisting of 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, 4-amidinobenzyl, 2-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl, and 3-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl.

97. The compound of claim 90 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 5-amino-2-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amino-2-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclohexyl, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond,

Y⁰ is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclohexyl, A is CH₂, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

5 R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-carboxy-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

10 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is /4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

15 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is hydrido;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

20 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

25 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonylphenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

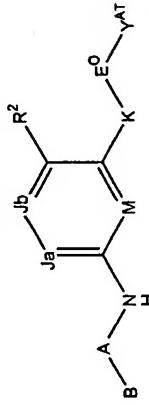
30 R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is a bond, Y^o is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro;

410

411

R² is 3-amino-5-(N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)-phenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is a bond, Y⁰ is 4-amidinobenzyl, and R¹ is chloro.

98. The compound of claim 67 having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein; M is N or N→O;

B is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹², the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹, and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R¹, and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁴, a carbon adjacent to R¹, and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁵, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹³ and R¹⁵ is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

(ii) hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, and C₂-C₈ haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹¹, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶; and (iii) C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl or a C₄-C₉ saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹³, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is

- optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R⁹ or R¹³, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R⁹ position and two atoms from the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R¹⁰, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹⁰ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹¹, a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹¹ position is optionally substituted with R¹², a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹² position is optionally substituted with R¹³, and a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R¹³ and R¹⁴; positions is optionally substituted with R¹⁴;
- R⁹, R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, and R¹⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, halocetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyleneedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyl oxy, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, haloalkanoyl, nitro, alkylamino, alkylthio, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q^b;
- R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, halocetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkyleneedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, heteraralkoxy, heterocycl, heterocycl, heterocycl, heterocycl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroaryl amino, heteroaralkylamino, heterocyclamino,

412

heterocyclalkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, arylsulfanyl, aralkylsulfanyl, cycloalkylsulfanyl, heteroarylsulfanyl, alkylsulfamido, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxalkyl, hydroxalkyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, and cyano;

10 A is a bond or $(CH(R^{11}))_{pa}-(W^r)_r$, wherein r is 0 or 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W^r is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), (R')NC(O), (R')NC(S), and N(R');

15 R' is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

J_a is N or C-X⁹;

J_b is N or C-R¹;

20 R¹ and X⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxymino, alkoxy, hydroxalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;

R² is Z⁰-Q;

Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) a bond, (CR¹⁴)^q, wherein q is 1 or 2, and $(CH(R^{11}))_g-W^0-(CH(R^{11}))_p$, wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W⁰ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O), N(R¹⁴), and ON(R¹¹); and

(ii) $(CH(R^{11}))_{-W^2-(CH(R^{12}))_b}$, wherein e and h are independently 0 or 1 and W² is selected from the group consisting of CR¹¹=CR¹², 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-

413

morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydroturanyl, 2,5-tetrahydroturanyl, and 3,4-tetrahydroturanyl, wherein Z⁰ is directly bonded to the tetrahydroturanyl, wherein Z⁰ is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², and R¹³; R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and amino;

Q is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl or a heteroaryl of 5 or 6 ring members, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to Z⁰ is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹¹, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁰, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is optionally substituted by R¹¹, with the proviso that Q is other than a phenyl when Z⁰ is a bond; and

(ii) hydrido with the proviso that Z⁰ is selected from other than a bond;

25 K is CHR¹¹ wherein R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

Z⁰ is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), (R')NS(O)₂, and S(O)(R);

35 Y¹¹ is Q^b-O^a;

Q^b is (CR¹¹)_b, wherein b is an integer selected from

414

1 through 4, R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl, and R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aroyl, and heteroaroyl with the proviso that there is at least one aroyl or heteroaroyl substituent, with the further proviso that no more than one aroyl or heteroaroyl is bonded to (CR¹⁸R¹⁹)_b at the same time, with the still further proviso that said aroyl and said heteroaroyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹, with another further proviso that said aroyl and said heteroaroyl are bonded to the CR¹⁸R¹⁹ that is directly bonded to E⁰, with still another further proviso that no more than one alkyl or one haloalkyl is bonded to a CR¹⁸R¹⁹ at the same time, and with the additional proviso that said alkyl and haloalkyl are bonded to a carbon other than the one bonding said aroyl or said heteroaroyl;

R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R¹⁸ or R¹⁹ are selected from the group consisting of:

(i) hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxymino, alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano; and

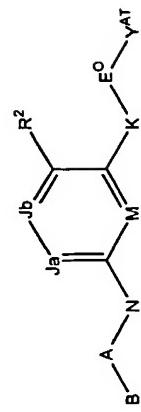
(ii) NR²⁰R²¹, N(R²²)C(NR²³)N(R²⁴), and C(NR²⁵)NR²⁶R²⁷, with the proviso that R¹⁸, R¹⁹, and Q^b are not simultaneously hydrido.

Q^b is selected from the group consisting of NR²⁰R²¹, hydrido, N(R²²)C(NR²³)N(R²⁴), and C(NR²⁵)NR²⁶R²⁷, with the proviso that no more than one of R²⁰ and R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino,

and dialkylamino at the same time and with the further proviso that no more than one of R²² and R²⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino at the same time;

5 R²⁰, R²¹, R²², R²⁴, R²⁵, and R²⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino.

99. The compound of claim 98 having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is N or N=O;

B is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, and 5-isoxazolyl, wherein carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

(ii) hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-pentyneyl, 3-pentyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl,

10

B

is

selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, and 5-isoxazolyl, wherein carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

20

B

selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, and 5-isoxazolyl, wherein carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

25

B

selected from the group consisting of:

(i) phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-thiazolyl, and 5-isoxazolyl, wherein carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to A is optionally substituted by R¹¹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹¹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁷, a carbon adjacent to R¹⁶ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁸, and any carbon adjacent to both R¹¹ and R¹⁶ is optionally substituted by R¹⁹;

(ii) hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-pentyneyl, 3-pentyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl,

415

416

2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-1-2-butenyl, 1-hexyl, 3-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 1-methyl-1-pentynyl, 1-methyl-3-pentynyl, 1-methyl-2-butynyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 1-heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶; and

(iii) cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 2-dioxanyl, 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydrothienyl, and 3-tetrahydrothienyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R¹⁷, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with R¹⁸ or R¹⁹, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹⁸ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with

417

R¹⁰, and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R¹³ position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R¹⁷, R¹⁸, R¹⁹, and R²⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methylamino, dimethylamino, methoxymino, methylthio, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methoxymino, methoxymethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and O^b; R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano; R¹⁰ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidecarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl, N-(1-methyl-1-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl, N-ethylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-isopropylamidocarbonyl, N-propylamidocarbonyl, N-isobutylamidocarbonyl, N-(2-butyl)amidocarbonyl, N-cyclobutylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-methylamino,

418

dimethylamino, methoxyamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methyliamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methanesulfonamido, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;

5 A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, NH, N(CH₃), CH₂CH₃, CH₃CH₂, and CH₂CH₂CH₃;

Ja is N or C-X°;

R¹ and X° are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

10 R² is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment of said phenyl or heteroaryl ring to the pyridine ring is optionally substituted by R⁹, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹³, a carbon adjacent to R⁹ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹⁶, a carbon adjacent to R¹³ and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R¹², and any carbon adjacent to both R¹⁰ and R¹² is optionally substituted by R¹¹;

Y^{xx} is Q^b-Q^a;

Q^a is selected from the group consisting of:

C[R^b(benzoyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(2-pyridylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(4-pyridylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(2-thienylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(3-thienylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(2-thiazolylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(4-thiazolylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], and C[R^b(5-thiazolylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], wherein b is an integer

419

selected from 1 through 3, R⁷ and R⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl, with the proviso that said benzoyl and the heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R¹⁴, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ with the proviso that R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are optionally substituted at a carbon selected from other than the meta and para carbons relative to the carbonyl of the benzoyl or heteroaroyl, with the further proviso that said benzoyl or said heteroaroyl are bonded to the carbon directly bonded to amide nitrogen of the 1-(amidocarboxymethylene) group, and with the still further proviso that is no more than one alkyl or one haloalkyl is bonded to a CR¹⁷R¹⁸ at the same time;

15 R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano; Q^b is C(NR²⁵)NR²³R²⁴ or N(R²⁴)C(NR²⁵)N(R²³)(R²⁴); and R²³, R²⁴, R²⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl.

100. The compound of claim 99 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is N→O;
B is selected from the group consisting of:
(1) 2-amidinophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl,
4-amidinophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl,
hydroxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-

30

30 C[R^b(3-pyridylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(4-pyridylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(2-thienylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(3-thienylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(2-thiazolylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], C[R^b(4-thiazolylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], and C[R^b(5-thiazolylcarbonyl)(CR^bR^b)_b], wherein b is an integer

35

420

methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 5-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, and 3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl;

(ii) hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxymethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-syanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-granidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl; and

(iii) cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 1-piperidinyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH_2 , CH_3CH_2 , CH_2CH_3 , and $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$;

J_α is N or $\text{C}-\text{X}^\alpha$;

J_β is N or $\text{C}-\text{R}^1$;

R^1 and X^α are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, fluoro, and chloro;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-

benzylamidoсуlfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidosulfonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl)amido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclopentylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamido carbonyl)phenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxy carbonylphenyl, 3-amidino phenyl, 3-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-amino phenyl, 5-amino-2-methoxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 5-amino-3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-amino-2-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxy carbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methyl-phenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamido phenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

Y^α is $\text{O}^\alpha-\text{O}^\beta$;

Q^α is selected from the group consisting of:

[CH(benzoyl)](CH_3)_b, [CH(2-pyridylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, [CH(4-pyridylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, [CH(2-thienylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, [CH(3-thienylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, [CH(2-thiazolylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, [CH(4-thiazolylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, and [CH(5-thiazolylcarbonyl)](CH_3)_b, wherein b is an integer

25 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-

30 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-

35 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(3-fluorobenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-

422

selected from 1 through 3, with the proviso that said benzoyl and said heteroaroyls are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, and R¹⁹ with the proviso that R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are optionally substituted at a carbon selected from other than the meta and para carbons relative to the carbonyl of the benzoyl or the heteroaroyl, and that said benzoyl or said heteroaroyl are bonded to the carbon directly bonded to amide nitrogen of the 1-(amidocarbonylmethylene) group;

R¹⁶ and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

Q^b is N(R²⁰)C(NR²¹)N(R²²)(R²³);

R²², R²⁴, R²⁵, and R²⁶ are independently hydrido or methyl.

10 101. The compound of claim 100 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

M is N→O;

B is selected from the group consisting of:

(i) 3-aminnophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 2-imidazoyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, and 3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl;

(ii) hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-

- dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidiorthoethyl, 2-quanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanohexyl, 2-dimethylaminooethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminoethyl; and
- (iii) cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, oxalan-2-yl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, and 1-piperidinyl;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₃ and CH₂CH₂CH₃;
- J_a is C-X^a;
- J_b is C-R¹;
- X^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;
- R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, aminomethyl, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and fluoro;
- R² is selected from the group consisting of 3-anidocarbonyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-fluorobenzyl) amido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(1-(phenylethyl) amido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(methyl-1-phenylethyl) amido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamido sulfonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-chlorobenzyl) amido sulfonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-ethylamido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isopropylamido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-propylamido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-isobutylamido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-(2-butyl) amido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclobutylamido carbonyl) phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-
- 5 15 20 25 30 35

423

424

cyclopentylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-amino-5-(N-cyclohexylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,5-diaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-hydroxypyhenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

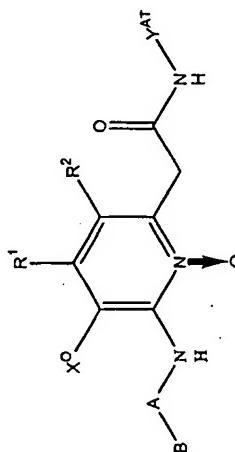
5 ¹⁰ ¹⁵ ²⁰ ²⁵ ³⁰ ³⁵

^{yr} is selected from the group consisting of 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(4-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(5-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(4-amino-2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-phenyl-2-pentyl.

10 ¹⁰ ¹⁵ ²⁰ ²⁵ ³⁰ ³⁵

102. The compound of claim 98 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

- R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is single bond, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;
- R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;
- R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R² is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;

R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;

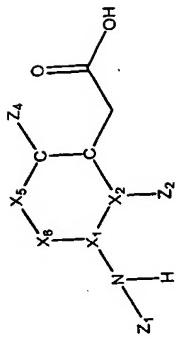
R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;

R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;

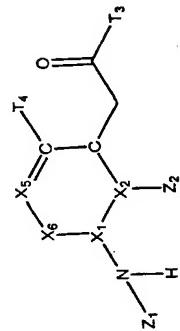
- 20 ²⁵
202. The compound of claim 98 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3,5-diaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is aminomethyl, and X^e is chloro;
- R² is 3-amino-5-(N-benzylamidocarbonyl)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH₂CH₃, Y^{ar} is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, R¹ is chloro, and X^e is hydrido;

428

12, 66, 73, 81, 89, 97, or 102 with a therapeutically effective amount of fibrinogen receptor antagonist.



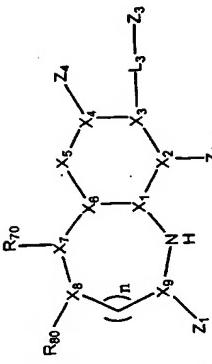
114. A compound having the structure:



wherein
 X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_6 are members of a heterocyclic or aromatic core ring,
 X_1 and X_2 are independently carbon or nitrogen,
 X_3 and X_6 are independently carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, provided when X_3 is carbon it is $-CH=$, $-C(F)=$ or
 $-C(Br)=$;
 Z_1 comprises hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl or a 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or carbocyclic ring, the ring atoms of the 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic or carbocyclic ring of Z_1 being carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

T_4 is hydrocarbyl, or substituted hydrocarbyl; and
 Z_2 is a hydrogen bond acceptor covalently or datively bonded to X_2 .

115. A compound having the structure:



5 114. A compound having the structure:
 X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_6 are members of a heterocyclic or aromatic core ring,
 X_1 and X_2 are independently carbon or nitrogen,
 X_3 and X_6 are independently carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, provided when X_3 is carbon it is $-CH=$, $-C(F)=$ or
 $-C(Br)=$;
 T_3 is hydroxy, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, or substituted amino;
 T_4 is $-Cl$, $-Br$, $-I$, $-S(CH_3)$, or $-SO_2(CF_3)$;
 Z_1 is hydrocarbyl, or substituted hydrocarbyl; and
 Z_2 is a hydrogen bond acceptor covalently or datively bonded to X_2 .

115. A compound having the structure:

430

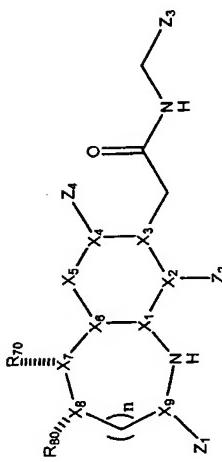
wherein
 Z_1 , Z_2 , Z_3 , L_3 , X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_4 , are as defined in claim 1;

X_6 is independently carbon or nitrogen; X_7 , and X_8 are independently a covalent bond, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

X_9 is carbon substituted with a methylene group or carbon substituted with an ethylene group wherein said methylene or ethylene group covalently links X_9 and Z_1 ; n is 0 to 2; and

R_{70} and R_{80} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, amino, hydrocarbyl, either unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C3-C8 cycloalkyl, or halogen provided that R_{70} is not present when X_9 is a bond and R_{80} is not present when X_9 is a bond; or R_{70} and R_{80} , along with the ring atoms to which each is attached, form a 5 or 6 membered saturated ring.

117. A compound having the structure:



wherein
 Z_1 , Z_2 , Z_3 , Z_4 , X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_4 , are as defined in

claim 1;

X_6 is independently carbon or nitrogen;

X_7 , and X_8 are independently a covalent bond, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

25

X_9 is carbon substituted with a methylene group or carbon substituted with an ethylene group wherein said methylene or ethylene group covalently links X_9 and Z_1 ; n is 0 to 2; and

R_{70} and R_{80} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, amino, hydrocarbyl, either unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C3-C8 cycloalkyl, or halogen provided that R_{70} is not present when X_9 is a bond and R_{80} is not present when X_9 is a bond; or R_{70} and R_{80} , along with the ring atoms to which each is attached, form a 5 or 6 membered saturated ring.

431.